

針灸 *Zhēn-Jiǔ* = *Needle-Moxa*

# *Acupuncture Treatment Protocols*

*Companion to:  
Practical Therapeutics of TCM  
by Wu & Fischer  
Paradigm Press 1997*

*with cross references to:  
Chinese Acupuncture & Moxibustion Cheng 1987/1999/2010  
Acupuncture: A Comprehensive Text O'Connor & Bensky 1981*

*Compiled, Reorganized and Modified by  
Jim Cleaver LAc.*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Preface</b>		<b>3</b>
<b>Part Department of Medicine</b>	<b>Condition #</b>	<b>Page #</b>
<b>Part I – INTERNAL MEDICINE</b>	<b>1–36</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Part II – SURGICAL CONDITIONS</b>	<b>37–43</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>Part III – DERMATOLOGY</b>	<b>44–51</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>Part IV – GYNECOLOGY</b>	<b>52–62</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>Part V – OBSTETRICS</b>	<b>63–71</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>Part VI – PEDIATRICS</b>	<b>72–79</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Part VII – OPHTHAMOLOGY</b>	<b>80–87</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>Part VIII – EAR, NOSE, &amp; THROAT (ENT)</b>	<b>88–93</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>Part IX – STOMATOLOGY (Mouth &amp; Teeth)</b>	<b>94–95</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>Part X – EMERGENCY CONDITIONS</b>	<b>96–99</b>	<b>130</b>
<b>APPENDICES:</b>		
• <b>SYNOPSIS OF PRESCRIPTIONS</b>	<b>1–99</b>	<b>142</b>
• <b>SELF TESTING (Fill in the Points)</b>		<b>163</b>
• <b>SYMPTOM LIST (Numerical)</b>	<b>1–99</b>	<b>(w/ characters) 181</b>
• <b>SYMPTOM LIST (Alphabetical by English)</b>		<b>185</b>
• <b>SYMPTOM LIST (Alphabetical by PinYin)</b>		<b>189</b>
• <b>SYMPTOM Index (Numerical List) (1 page, 2 columns)</b>	<i>inside back cover</i>	<b>193</b>

**Introduction & Preface**

This book is intended to be a companion text to *Practical Therapeutics of TCM* by Wu and Fischer. It is designed to facilitate the classroom experience for a course covering acupuncture point prescriptions and treatment protocols. It parallels the presentation of differential diagnosis information introduced in classes and texts wherein the treatment examples are primarily herbal. As such it is intended to review pattern differentiation (bian zheng) as the primary diagnostic template used by Chinese medical practitioners, as well as the use of treatment principles to organize a treatment plan or strategy. With a diagnosis and treatment principle in hand, point selection is relatively straightforward.

**A Survey of Acupuncture Treatment Manuals/Textbooks**

(listed chronologically)

<u>Title</u>	<u>Author/Editor</u>	<u>Publisher</u>	<u>Date</u>
1. <i>Chinese Acupuncture</i>	Wu Wei-Ping	Health Science Press	1962
2. <i>The Treatment of Disease by Acupuncture</i>	Felix Mann	Heinemann	1974
3. <i>Acupuncturists' Therapeutic Pocket Book</i>	Worsley	Center for TAI	1975
4. <i>Outline of Chinese Acupuncture</i>	???	Foreign Language Pr.	1975
5. <i>Essentials of Chinese Acupuncture</i>	???	Foreign Language Pr.	1980
6. <i>Acupuncture: A Comprehensive Text</i>	Bensky & O'Connor	Eastland	1981
7. <i>Chinese Acupuncture and Moxibustion (1987)</i>	Cheng	Foreign Language Pr.	revised 1997/99/10
8. <i>Treatment of Disease with Acupuncture</i>	Dr. So	Paradigm	1987
9. <i>Acu-Moxa Therapy II Treatment of Disease</i>	Feit & Zmiewski	Paradigm	1990
10. <i>Therapeutics of Acupuncture and Moxibustion</i>	Higher Education Press Encyclopedia Vol. 6		1990
11. <i>Chinese Acupuncture and Moxibustion</i>	Qiu	Churchill-Livingston	1993
12. <i>The Practice of Chinese Medicine</i>	Maciocia	Churchill-Livingston	1994
13. <i>Acupuncture Point Combinations</i>	Ross	Churchill-Livingston	1995
14. <i>Classical Acupuncture –the Standard Textbook</i>	Porkert	Phainon	1995
15. <i>Selecting the Right Acupoints</i>	Geng, Junying	New World Press	1995
16. <i>Practical Therapeutics of TCM</i>	Yan Wu & Fischer	Paradigm	1997
17. <i>Acupuncture in Clinical Practice</i>	Bai, Xing-hua	Butterworth/Heinemann	1997
18. <i>Clinical Manual of Herbal Medicine &amp; Acupuncture</i>	Zhou & De	Churchill-Livingston	1997
19. <i>Sticking to the Point Vol. II</i>	Bob Flaws	Blue Poppy	1998
20. <i>Advanced Modern Chinese Acupuncture Therapy</i>	Yin & Liu	New World Press	2000
21. <i>Treatment of Disease by TCM</i> (7 volumes)	Sionneau & Gang	Blue Poppy	1994-2000
22. <i>Treatment of Modern Western Diseases with CM</i>	Flaws & Sionneau	Blue Poppy	2001
23. <i>Clinical Handbook of Internal Medicine</i> (2 vol.)	Maclean & Lyttleton	Univ Western Sydney	1998-2002

## Preface

### Searching for A Textbook      A Little Discussion of Individual Books

The choice of an appropriate textbook for this course proved challenging.

For such courses there has been a de-facto choice by many to use *Chinese Acupuncture and Moxibustion (CAM) (1987) (#7)* as the primary source book. This book was supposedly a refinement of the earlier *Essentials of Chinese Acupuncture (1980) (#5)*, and even earlier *Outline of Chinese Acupuncture (1975) (#4)*, but is, in fact, a devolvement. It is so riddled with mistakes that I refuse to use it despite its adoption by the NCCAOM as the basic text upon which to base exam questions. I still find it appalling that so many have used this book. The situation is somewhat ameliorated with the revised editions of 1997/99, 2005 & 2010. These versions do eliminate most of the aggrious typographical and editorial errors, but it still does not make it a good book.

#11 In an attempt to salvage the situation, Churchill-Livingston, with a different Chinese editor (Qiu), produced a clean version in 1993, but perhaps due its greater expense compared to Cheng, it has been largely ignored in this country.

#9 Feit & Zmiewski's Vol. 2 of *Acu-Moxa Therapy*, subtitled *Treatment of Disease* is a synopsis of the treatment protocols in *Essentials (#5)* and *CAM (#7)* for the purpose of exam preparation. It includes tongue and pulse details to aid differentiation. It assumes familiarity with Chinese medicine, if not these specific books, as there is no text or explanation of the material, but all essential data is conveniently displayed in tables and charts for easy access and memorization.

#6 *Acupuncture: A Comprehensive Text* (aka ACT or Shanghai (1981) was always a better book than *Essentials* and still serves well. In many ways it is the best book out there. It has fallen out of favor as a point location manual because of its organizational system, and many have seemed reluctant to adopt it for its 125 page treatment section alone, myself included. Its strengths are also its weakness. Its comprehensiveness has made it long (over 700 pages) and those pages are packed. As a reference it is great, as a textbook it is so dense, that it is difficult to study. The primary shortcoming is its failure to clearly delineate patterns and the lack of treatment principles. The inclusion of Injection therapy protocols is especially useless information. The section entitled ***Other prescriptions*** is a superb addition, but may leave the student overwhelmed. Granted it can be ignored and usually is, but this can undermine the student's confidence in what they *are* learning. While I endorse the inclusion of the Chinese names of points, I find the manner in which they are incorporated to be awkward, especially for memorizing prescriptions. It forces the student to copy out the material they need, which is admittedly a useful learning procedure, but time consuming. Like I said, its weaknesses are also its strengths. One other minor quibble is their abbreviation for the Ren mai is 'Co-' which is too easily confused with some people's manner of referring to the large intestine as the colon.

## **Preface**

#12 From the perspective of a comprehensive practice of Chinese medicine, i.e. one including herbs, all of the books discussed thus far were wanting, in that they offered no herbal treatments at all.

Again both a pro and a con. This tradition was broken by Maciocia's *The Practice of Chinese Medicine* (1994). Despite being a great book, and one I heartily recommend, it is both too long and includes too little, with only 34 symptom pictures, (though it is more comprehensive than it first appears). It is also expensive, and cumbersome at 924 pages.

A recent NCCAOM communication stated that it is not a sourcebook for the national exam.

#13 Jeremy Ross returned to an acupuncture only format in his excellent *Acupuncture Point Combinations* (1995), but its organization makes it awkward for classroom use.

#16 After the completion of *Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine* (1984/95), and *Fundamentals of Chinese Acupuncture* (1988/91), by Wiseman, Ellis, et al., the plan was to turn their attention to a treatment repertory. As fate would have it, this translating team fell apart, and it was left to the publisher (Paradigm) to realize the objective. This was accomplished with the 1997 publication of *Practical Therapeutics of TCM* by Yan Wu and Warren Fischer.

A fine book, well organized and including 99 symptom complexes, it seems to me an excellent overall choice for a textbook, and the one I have chosen to key this companion volume to.

#21 The encyclopedic (seven volume) *Treatment of Disease by TCM* by Sionneau & Gang, though too cumbersome for classroom use, is an excellent choice for practitioners.

#8 From an historical perspective I would be remiss if I failed to mention Dr. So's *Treatment of Disease with Acupuncture* (1987). I especially applaud the step by step approach he offers. From a purely symptomatic perspective the Index in his *The Book of Acupuncture Points* (1985) is very useful, but there is no differential diagnosis included.

#2 Felix Mann's *The Treatment of Disease by Acupuncture* (1974) is quite a good little volume, and way ahead of its time, but sadly, is out of print.

#1 Likewise, the Therapeutic Repertory at the end of Wu Wei-Ping's *Chinese Acupuncture* (1962) is quite comprehensive as a collection of points for problems, but lacks any differential data. This is also the case against Worsley's famous Little Black Book, which was published at one point as *Acupuncturists' Therapeutic Pocket Book* (1975)(#3). As with all Worslean literature, their system of nomenclature, using Roman numerals instead of letters for the channels (i.e. IX instead of Lu), makes their work less useful for those outside the club.

#14 Similarly, Manfred Porkert in his *Classical Acupuncture –the Standard Textbook* (1995) translates everything into Latin, making his work even less useful, for most Americans at least. Perhaps it is a reasonable choice in Europe, though I suspect English is the more universal language for most people.

## **Preface**

More recently a number of treatment books have come out of China.

#20 The best of the lot seems to be *Advanced Modern Chinese Acupuncture Therapy* by Yin & Liu (2000) (New World Press). It includes all the standard diseases, along with some more contemporary ones such as HIV & AIDS, Alcoholism, Tobacco Addiction, and Obesity.

#10 The Higher Education Press Encyclopedia Vol. 6 *Therapeutics of Acupuncture and Moxibustion* provides an inexpensive compilation of 135 disorders. It includes differentiation and treatment principles, and has the advantage of including the Chinese version of the text as an appendix, very useful for those students wanting to learn to read Chinese or for schools with a Chinese instructor.

#15 Another relatively inexpensive text from China is *Selecting the Right Acupoints* by Geng (1995) lists 146 conditions. It is weak on differentiation and fails to mention any treatment principles, but is strong on technical details and includes references to case studies delineating outcomes, typical number of treatments, and success rates. *This book now seems to be out of print.*

#19 Bob Flaws, in *Sticking to the Point Vol. II* (1998) based on a little known Chinese book by Wang Dai called *Zhen Jiu Chu Fang Xue, A Study of Acupuncture and Moxibustion Prescriptions* (1990), takes an entirely different approach, organizing the text according to treatment principle. This book also makes many references to the Classics. The Flaws-Finney *Handbook of TCM Patterns & Their Treatments* (1996/2000), as the title suggests approaches treatment from the perspective of pattern identification, not symptoms.

#22 More recently his *Treatment of Modern Western Diseases with Chinese Medicine* (2001) is an excellent resource, but perhaps more appropriate for a practitioner.

#23 The two volume *Clinical Handbook of Internal Medicine* by Maclean & Lyttleton (1998 & 2002) admirable in its scope and comprehensiveness, but at nearly 1000 page per volume is a bit unwieldy for classroom purposes.

#17 *Acupuncture in Clinical Practice* by Xing-hua Bai (Butterworth/Heinemann) is very nicely done with 125 symptoms reviewed. This might be a good choice, but is not readily available, and now seems to be out of print.

#18 The *Clinical Manual of Herbal Medicine & Acupuncture* by Zhou & De (Churchill-Livingston) is another excellent candidate for the textbook of choice. It includes over 200 disease/symptom treatments, with differentiation and points organized according to treatment principle.

### ***This Book: Why I Bothered and What It Offers***

I am still happy with the content, scope and quality of Practical Therapeutics, despite some new candidates. Because of the way our curriculum at NCNM is organized, I needed to emphasize the acupuncture protocols that are the focus of the course and of national exams. By retyping and organizing the acupuncture treatment plans, I have tried to produce a useful course study guide and clinic companion. It does not replace, but rather, supplements the Wu & Fischer text.

## **Preface**

### **Simplified Format**

In terms of presentation, each symptom/disease is given one page. This makes looking up a symptom very easy as well as making the comparison of patterns vastly simplified.

Having the entire set of protocols laid out together reduces thumbing around the text. This facilitates learning and makes this book extremely user friendly in the clinic.

In terms of board preparation the various formats used within this manual should provide sufficient, and easily accessed references.

### **My Contributions**

I have arranged the point prescriptions in order to bring out some otherwise hidden features, such as the recurrence of points across multiple patterns to arrive at what I call the ‘Basic Prescription’ or ‘Key Points’ for each symptom complex. I have placed these at the top of each page following the identifying symptom information. Extracting this data makes it easy to see what different scripts have in common, and how they differ. This is advantageous for the student trying to memorize, which, though abhorrent to the average westerner, proves useful once one arrives in a clinical situation, and is perhaps a necessary evil in terms of national and state licensing exams. This core set of points is repeated in each prescription in parentheses and bold as the first points in each prescription. The points particular to the differential diagnosis follow in regular typeface. This approach makes it easy to see and study both aspects of the prescription, rather than an apparently new, or worse, a ‘random’ assemblage of points.

Also, having revealed a core set of points within the text, I find it easy to offer my own additions.

These are to be found at the right hand side of the same line preceded by a + sign. I have been conservative in this, so as to not change the content of the text too much and to reserve that discussion for the classroom.

### **Interactive Design**

This companion book was designed to be interactive as well as synoptic.

The primary interactive feature is in regard to the *key symptoms* that differentiate the syndromes.

Most of these have been left blank, so the student can fill them in from the text.

The second interactive aspect is the self testing section at the end.

### **Chinese Characters**

I have added Chinese characters for each of the symptom/diseases, along with some literal translations of the characters and a preservation of word order, whenever I thought it might be useful or interesting. I have added tone marks to the pinyin throughout the text in the 2012 edition.

## *Preface*

### ***Abbreviations / Codes***

The page numbers at the top of each page (upper left) are the page numbers in Practical Therapeutics, included to facilitate referencing back to that book.

I also indicate the number of patterns the text identifies. Other books may of course identify the patterns differently, but these are certainly representative.

Dx: = diagnosis (diagnostic pattern), followed by Key Sx = symptoms (to be filled in by the student)

Tx Pr: = treatment principle 治則 zhì zé

Pts: = points These are the ‘Main points’ listed in the text

small + = auxiliary points listed in the text, along with their intended application

### ***Treatment Method Abbreviations***

Specific treatment techniques are in the footer of each page. B = bleed, C = cup etc..

手法 shǒu-fǎ = hand technique or manipulation method appropriate to each point is indicated by the letters: T or D, or E (Points utilizing the same action are grouped together)

D: = disperse, drain, (reduce) (I never translate as ‘sedate’ and think this translation should not be used)

T: = tonify, supplement, (reinforce)

E: = even or neutral, i.e. no emphasis to either T or D.

Most Chinese sources use ‘reinforce’ & ‘reduce’, but these don’t lend themselves to abbreviation as both start with ‘r’ (and I don’t like the ‘Rf’ and ‘Rd’ solution that some authors have opted for. Nor do I care for a ‘+’ ‘-’ system).

I think ‘supplement’ is the best translation of the Chinese term **bu**. This would result in ‘S & D’ being my preferred abbreviations, however, due to the possibility of confusing the two ‘S’s’ (one meaning ‘to supplement’ and the other ‘to sedate’), I decided to stick with ‘T’ and ‘tonify’, since it could produce very negative results to accidentally reverse the treatment method.

Many books do not indicate treatment technique at all.

*Section 1*

內科

*Nèi Kē*

*Internal*

*Medicine*

*Department*

PT p. 9-16

5 patterns

CAM: p. 378/405/406

ACT: p. 574

## 1. 感冒

## Gǎn Mào = Common Colds & Flu

**Basic Px:** LI-4, GB-20, BL-12; LU-7, TB-5

### *Exogenous Invasion Patterns*

**1. Dx: Wind Cold** } Key Sx: chills dominate fever, no sweat, bodyache, stuffy-runny nose, scratchy throat, not thirsty, cough w/ thin white sputum, clear & increased urine

Tx Pr: Dispel wind, dissipate cold, resolve the exterior

Pts: D: (LI-4, GB-20), LU-7; LI-20, BL-12, SI-7 (CAM: GV-16, BL-12, GB-20, Lu-7, LI-4)  
+ Yin Tang & Tai Yang for headache  
+ C: BL-13 for backache

**2. Dx: Wind Heat** } Key Sx: fever dominates chills, sweating, headache, thirst, sore throat, stuffy nose, cough w/ thicker & yellow phlegm, yellow & decreased urine

Tx Pr: Dispel wind, clear heat, resolve the exterior

Pts: D: (LI-4, GB-20), TB-5; LU-5, LI-11, GV-14 (CAM: GV-14, LI-11, TB-5, LI-4, Lu-10, Lu-11)  
+ B: LU-11 for sore throat  
+ GV-26 & Shi Xuan for infant convulsions from fever

**3. Dx: Summerheat** } Key Sx: minor chills & fever (skin may not feel hot), little sweat, headache w/ heavy head, heavy limbs, little or no thirst, or desires warm liquids, dark scant urine, nausea, abd fullness., loose stools, chest oppression

Tx Pr: Clear summerheat, transform dampness, resolve the exterior

Pts: D: (LI-4); LU-6, TB-6, CV-12, ST-36  
+ GV-14 if heat predominates  
+ SP-9 if damp predominates  
+ ST-25 for loose stools & abd distention

### *Underlying Conditions*

**4. Dx: Qi Xu** } Key Sx: tiredness, fatigue, SOB, not inclined to talk, frequent colds

Tx Pr: Dispel wind, dissipate cold, boost qi, resolve the exterior

Pts: D: wind-cold pts } (LI-4, GB-20), LU-7; LI-20, BL-12, SI-7  
+ M: ST-36 & BL-13

**5. Dx: Yin Xu** } Key Sx: sl. fever, minor chills, little or no sweat, dizzy, anxious, dry mouth & throat, thirsty; dry cough, palms & soles hot

Tx Pr: Dispel wind, clear heat, nourish yin, resolve the exterior

Pts: D: wind-heat pts } (LI-4, GB-20), TB-5; LU-5, LI-11, GV-14  
+ T: BL-38/43/14a & KD-7

### *Prevention of colds & flu:*

- massage: Yin Tang & LI-4 (2-3x/d for 3-5 min)
- moxa: ST-36 (3-5 cones 1x/d)
- EAR: Lung, Trachea, Internal nose, Ear apex, Stomach, Spleen, San Jiao (2-3 pts, 10-20 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 17-27

6 patterns

CAM: p. 382/410/409

ACT: p. 575 & 591

## 2. 咳嗽 Ké Sòu = Cough / Coughing

**Key Pt:** BL-13

*External Types*

### 1. Dx: Wind Cold } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind-cold, ventilate the lung, relieve coughing*

Pts: D: (BL-13); LU-7, LI-4, TB-5 (CAM: Lu-7, LI-4, BL-13)  
+ GB-20 & GV-23 for headache  
+ BL-60 & LI-7 for aching limbs

### 2. Dx: Wind Heat } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind-heat, diffuse the lung, relieve coughing*

Pts: D: (BL-13); LU-5, LI-11, GV-14  
+ B: LU-11 for sore, dry throat  
+ ST-43 & KD-7 for excess perspiration w/o breaking fever

### 3. Dx: Wind & Dryness } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course wind-dryness, moisten the lung, relieve coughing  
w/ cold evil: Course wind-dryness, warm & moisten the lung, relieve coughing*

Pts: D: (BL-13); LU-5, LU-10, LI-11  
+ LU-7 & LI-4 for aversion to cold & no sweating

*Internal Types*

### 4. Dx: Phlegm Damp } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Strengthen Spleen, dry dampness, transform phlegm, relieve coughing*

Pts: T: (BL-13); LU-9, BL-20, SP-3, ST-40, LI-4 (CAM: BL-13, CV-12, Lu-5, ST-36, ST-40)  
+ Wai Ding Chuan for wheezing  
+ ST-36, PC-6, CV-12 for chest oppression & epigastric fullness/distention

### 5. Dx: Liver Fire } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear Liver fire, drain Lung, relieve coughing*

Pts: D: (BL-13); LU-8, BL-18, LR-3  
+ KD-6 for dry, scratchy throat  
+ LU-6 for hemoptysis

### 6. Dx: Yin Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, moisten Lung, transform phlegm, relieve coughing*

Pts: T: (BL-13); LU-5, LU-7, KD-6 (CAM: BL-13, Lu-1, Lu-7, KD-6)  
+ LU-6 & BL-17 for hemoptysis + LU-6 & BL-17 for hemoptysis

EAR: Liver, Shen Men, Lung, Trachea (10-20 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 28-35

4 patterns

CAM: p. 385/413/412

ACT: p. 593

### 3. 哮喘 **Xiào Chuǎn = Asthmatic Breathing**

(includes asthma, bronchitis, emphysema)  
 (lit. wheezing & panting, i.e. labored breathing, dyspnea)

**Basic Px:** **Ding Chuan, CV-17/22, BL-13, LU-6, PC-6/5, ST-40, KD-3**

*Shi Types*

**1. Dx: Wind-Cold Invades Lung** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Ventilate the Lung, dissipate wind-cold, calm wheezing*

Pts: D: (**BL-13**); BL-12, LU-7, LU-5

(CAM: BL-13, BL-12, GV-14, Lu-7, LI-4)

- + ST-3 for stuffy, runny nose
- + LI-7 for headache, sore back & shoulders
- + SI-7, GV-14, LI-4 for fever w/ aversion to cold

**2. Dx: Phlegm & Heat Accumulate in Lung** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear the Lung (heat), transform phlegm, calm wheezing*

Pts: D: (**Ding Chuan, BL-13**); LU-5, LI-4, **ST-40, CV-22**

(CAM: BL-13, Ding Chuan, CV-22, Lu-5, ST-40)

*Xu Types*

**3. Dx: Lung Xu (Qi or Yin)** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement the Lung, boost the qi or nourish yin, calm wheezing*

Pts: T: (**Ding Chuan, BL-13**); BL-38/43/14a, LU-9

(CAM: BL-13, Lu-9, ST-36, Sp-3)

- + BL-20 & ST-36 for Sp & Lu qi xu

**4. Dx: Kidney Xu (Qi &/or Yang)** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement the Kidney to grasp & absorb qi*

Pts: T: (**Ding Chuan, BL-13**); BL-23, **KD-3, CV-17, CV-6**

(CAM: KD-3, BL-23, BL-13, CV-17, CV-6)

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| + GV-12 & BL-14a for persistent asthma  | + GV-12 & BL-43 for persistent asthma |
| + CV-12 & BL-20 for Spleen xu   | + CV-12 & BL-20 for Spleen xu         |
| + <b>PC-6 &amp; HT-7</b> for Lu qi & Ht yang xu w/ symptoms of desorption<br>then moxa:<br>CV-4, CV-6, GV-4 |                                       |

*During Attacks*

7-Star: lung channel; esp. thenar eminence and forearm, then SCM's

EAR: Asthma, Adrenal, Trachea, Subcortex, Sympathetic (2-3 pts, 5-10 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 36–46

7 patterns

CAM: p. 388/416/415

ACT: p. 599, 630 & 641

#### 4. 胃痛 Wèi Tòng = Stomach Pain (epigastric pain) (gastritis, ulcers, nervous stomach, etc.)

**Basic Px:** CV-12, ST-36, SP-4, PC-6

*Shi Patterns*

##### 1. Dx: Cold Evil in Stomach } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dissipate cold, stop pain*

Pts: D: (CV-12, ST-36, SP-4, PC-6)  
+ ST-34 for severe epigastric pain

(CAM: CV-12, CV-6, BL-20, PC-6, ST-36, Sp-4)

##### 2. Dx: Obstruction by Food Stasis } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Disperse food accumulation & move stasis, relieve pain*

Pts: D: CV-11, (ST-36, PC-6), Li Nei Ting

(CAM: CV-11, PC-6, ST-36, Li Nei Ting)

##### 3. Dx: Disruption by Liver Qi } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Soothe/Course Liver, rectify qi, harmonize ST, allay pain*

Pts: D: LR-14, (CV-12, PC-6, ST-36), LR-3, GB-34

(CAM: Lr-14, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36, Lr-3)

##### 4. Dx: Heat in Liver & Stomach } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Soothe/Course Liver, clear heat, harmonize ST, alleviate pain*

Pts: D: (CV-12, ST-36, PC-6); LR-2, ST-34, ST-44  
+ CV-10 & CV-11 for acid regurgitation & clamoring stomach

##### 5. Dx: Blood Stasis Obstructing ST } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Quicken the blood, abduct stagnation, rectify qi, stop pain*

Pts: D: (CV-12, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4); ST-21, ST-34  
+ BL-17, PC-4, SP-1 for hematemesis or hemafecia

*Xu Patterns*

##### 6. Dx: Stomach Yin Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, boost ST, relieve pain*

Pts: T: BL-20, BL-21, (CV-12, ST-36); SP-6, KD-3

##### 7. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Cold & Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement Sp & ST, relieve pain*

Pts: T: BL-20, BL-21, (CV-12, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4); CV-6  
+ BL-17, SP-3 for hematemesis or hemafecia

Cup: upper abdomen and back shu pts (10-15 min)

EAR: Spleen, Stomach, Liver, Sympathetic, Shen Men, Subcortex (2-3 pts)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 47–53

5 patterns

CAM p. 392/420/**418**

ACT: p. 618

**5. 呃逆      È Ni = Hiccups**

**Basic Px:** **BL-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36**

(CAM: BL-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36)

*Shi Patterns*

**1. Dx: Stomach Cold** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Warm the ST, dispel cold, relieve hiccups

Pts: D then M: **(BL-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36); LI-4**  
 + M: CV-13, ST-21                          for severe cold  
 + CV-11 & Li Nei Ting                        for food accumulation

(CAM: + CV-13)

(CAM: + CV-14, Li Nei Ting for food retention)

**2. Dx: Stomach Fire** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Drain heat, downbear ST qi, stop hiccups

Pts: D: **(BL-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36); ST-44**

**3. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Soothe/Course the Liver, calm the ST, stop hiccups

Pts: D: **(BL-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36); CV-17, LR-3, LR-14**    (CAM: + CV-17, LR-3)

*Xu Patterns*

**4. Dx: Sp & ST Yang Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Warm & supplement Sp & ST, harmonize MJ, downbear qi, relieve hiccups

Pts: T: **(BL-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36); CV-6**

**5. Dx: ST Yin Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Nourish ST yin, generate liquids (jin), allay hiccups

Pts: T: **(BL-17, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36); KD-3, SP-6**

Cup: BL-17 & 17a (41/46), BL-18, CV-12, ST-18

EAR: Diaphragm, Sympathetic, Stomach, Liver, Spleen (~30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 54–60	6 Patterns	CAM p. 390/418/ <b>416</b>	ACT: see p. 740
	<b>6. 嘘吐</b>	<b>Ōu Tù = Vomiting</b>	

**Basic Px:** **CV-12/13, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4**

CAM: CV-12, ST-36, PC-6, Sp-4

CAM: for persistent vomiting prick Jin-jin Yu-ye

**1. Dx: Exogenous Evil Invades ST } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispels evils, transform turbidity, stop vomiting*

Pts: D: **(CV-12, ST-36, PC-6)**; LI-4, BL-11, GB-20  
 + CV-11 for food retention  
 + ST-40 for phlegm accumulation

**2. Dx: Food Stagnation } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Disperse food & accumulation, stop vomiting*

Pts: D: **(CV-12, ST-36, PC-6)**; CV-11, CV-21, SP-14 (CAM: + CV-10)  
 + CV-6 for abdominal distention

**3. Dx: Obstruction by Phlegm & Dampness } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm & dispel phlegm & pathological fluids, calm the Stomach, and stop vomiting*

Pts: D: **(CV-12, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4)**; SP-9, ST-40  
 + ST-25 for borborygmus

**4. Dx: Liver Qi Invades ST } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Soothe/Course the Liver, calm the ST, downbear qi, relieve vomiting*

Pts: D: **(CV-12, ST-36, PC-6)**; GB-34, LR-3 (CAM: + Lr-3)

**5. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Cold & Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm MJ, strengthen the spleen, calm the ST, downbear qi*

Pts: T: **(CV-12, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4)**; BL-20, BL-21 (CAM: + BL-20)

**6. Dx: Stomach Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish Stomach yin, downbear qi, relieve vomiting*

Pts: T: **(CV-12, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4)**; SP-6, KD-3

EAR: Stomach, Liver, Sympathetic, Shen Men, Subcortex (2-3 pts, 20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 61–68	4 Patterns + 1	CAM no	ACT: no
7.	噎膈	Yē Gé = Esophageal Constriction	(including hiatal hernia)

**Basic Px:** CV-22, CV-17, CV-13, ST-36, PC-6

**1. Dx: Qi & Phlegm Congestion } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, transform phlegm, resolve depression*

Pts: E: (CV-22, CV-17, CV-13, ST-36, PC-6); BL-21

**2. Dx: Fluid Depletion with Accumulation of Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, generate fluids, clear heat*

Pts: T: (CV-22, CV-17, CV-13, ST-36, PC-6); SP-6  
+ KD-6 for constipation

**3. Dx: Blood Stasis } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, moisten dryness, move static blood, break masses*

Pts: E & M: (CV-22, CV-17, CV-13, ST-36, PC-6); BL-17

**4. Dx: Qi & Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement Spleen qi, warm Kidney yang*

Pts: T: (CV-22, CV-17, CV-13, ST-36, PC-6); BL-17, BL-23, BL-20, BL-21  
+ M: CV-6 for SOB  
+ M: GV-4 for cold limbs & feeble pulse

EAR: Shen Men, Stomach, Esophagus, Diaphragm

7a. 反胃 Fǎn Wèi = Gastric Reflux

**1. Dx: Sp & ST Cold & Xu with Counterflow of ST Qi } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm and strengthen Sp & ST, downbear qi*

Pts: T: BL-21, BL-20, CV-12, CV-6, (ST-36, PC-6), LR-13

+ BL-17 & Zhong Kui for severe vomiting  
+ BL-23 for Kidney yang xu  
+ CV-4 & SP-6 for qi & yin both xu

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 69–75	6 Patterns	CAM p. 393/421/ <b>419</b>	ACT: p. 641 Intestinal Obstruction
	<b>8. 腹痛</b>	<b>Fù Tòng = Abdominal Pain</b> (umbilical region & low abdomen) (acute or chronic gastroenteritis)	

Key Pts: **CV-12/10/6, ST-25, ST-36, SP-15, SP-4, LI-4, PC-6, BL-20, BL-25**

**1. Dx: Obstruction by Cold Evil } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm the MJ, dissipate cold, regulate qi, relieve pain*

Pts: D & M: **CV-12, ST-36, SP-4, SP-15, LI-4** (CAM: CV-12, CV-8, ST-36, Sp-4)  
+ M: CV-8 for severe abd pain w/ diarrhea & cold limbs

**2. Dx: Obstruction by Damp-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Free the stool, dispel damp heat*

Pts: D: **CV-10, ST-21, ST-25, SP-9, LI-11**  
+ ST-44 for thirst

**3. Dx: Obstruction by Food } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Disperse food & abduct stagnation, relieve pain*

Pts: D: **CV-12, ST-21, ST-25, ST-36, Li Nei Ting** (CAM: CV-12, ST-25, CV-6, ST-36, Li Nei Ting)  
+ GB-34 for acid regurgitation

**4. Dx: Qi & Blood Stasis (Qi stag dominates) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course the Liver, regulate qi*

Pts: E: (CV-17, LR-3), **PC-6, GB-34**  
+ LR-14 for costal pain  
+ **CV-12** for upper abd pain  
+ **CV-6 & CV-10** for umbilical region pain

**5. Dx: Qi & Blood Stasis (Blood stasis dominates) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Quicken the blood, dissolve stasis, warm channels, stop pain*

Pts: E: (CV-17, LR-3), **BL-17, SP-6**  
+ as above

**6. Dx: Spleen Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement Spleen yang, relieve pain*

Pts: T & M: **ST-36 & SP-6** (CAM: BL-20 & 21, CV-12, Lr-13, CV-6, ST-36)  
+ **BL-20, BL-23, CV-4, LR-13** for loose stools & diarrhea

Cup: abdomen & back pts (cupping is esp. appropriate for pain caused by cold or food stagnation)

EAR: Lg Int, Sm Int, Stomach, Spleen, Shen Men, Sympathetic (2-3 pts, 10-20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 76–83

6 Patterns

CAM p. 395/423/**421**

ACT: p. 631

**9. 泄瀉      Xiè Xiè = Diarrhea (enteritis)**

**Basic Px:** **ST-25, CV-12, ST-36**

CAM: ST-25 & 36

*Shi Patterns*

**1. Dx: Exogenous Cold & Damp } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispel cold, transform damp, relieve diarrhea*

Pts: T & M: **(ST-25, CV-12, ST-36); LI-4, SP-9** (CAM: + CV-12, CV-6)

**2. Dx: Exogenous Damp-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, eliminate dampness, relieve diarrhea*

Pts: D: **(ST-25, ST-36); ST-44, LI-11, SP-9** (CAM: + ST-44, Sp-9)

**3. Dx: Food Retention } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Disperse food & abduct stagnation, relieve diarrhea*

Pts: D: **(ST-25, CV-12, ST-36); Li Nei Ting** (CAM: + Li Nei Ting)

*Mixed Pattern*

**4. Dx: Liver / Spleen Disharmony } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Suppress the Liver, support the Spleen to relieve diarrhea*

Pts: D: **(ST-25, CV-12, ST-36); BL-18, GB-34, LR-3**

*Xu Patterns*

**5. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Strengthen the Sp & benefit the ST to relieve diarrhea*

Pts: T: **(ST-25, CV-12, ST-36); SP-3, BL-20, BL-26**

**6. Dx: Kidney / Spleen Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm and supplement Kd & Sp yang to relieve diarrhea*

Pts: T & M: **BL-23, BL-20, GV-4, CV-4, KD-3, (ST-36)**

EAR: Lg Int, Sm Int, Stomach, Spleen, Liver, Kidney, Shen Men, Sympathetic

(3-5 pts:      acute: 5-10 min      chronic: 10-20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 84-92

6 Patterns

CAM p. 398/427/**424**

ACT: p. 577

<b>10. 痢疾</b>	<b>Lì Jí = Dysentery</b>	(bacterial or amoebic dysentery)
---------------	--------------------------	----------------------------------

**Basic Px:** LI-4, ST-25, ST-37

CAM: ST-25, ST-37

*Shi Patterns*

**1. Dx: Damp-Heat Type** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, transform dampness, rectify qi & blood*

Pts: D: (LI-4, ST-25, ST-37); LI-11, SP-9

(CAM: + LI-11, LI-4)

+ GV-14 for fever

+ GV-14 for fever

+ BL-29 & GV-1 for tenesmus

+ BL-29 for tenesmus

+ CV-12 & PC-6 for inability to eat or drink

+ CV-12 & PC-6 for food resistant type?

**2. Dx: Epidemic Toxic Type** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, cool the blood, disperse toxins*

Pts: D: (LI-4, ST-25, ST-37); GV-14 then B: Shi Xuan

+ GV-26 & KD-1 for LOC &/or convulsions

+ LR-3 & Wei zhong to drain heat & extinguish wind

**3. Dx: Cold Damp Type** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & dissipate cold dampness, rectify qi, dissolve stasis*

Pts: T & M: (LI-4, ST-25, ST-37); SP-9, CV-12

(CAM: + CV-12, CV-6, Sp-9)

*Xu Patterns*

**4. Dx: Yin Xu Type** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, nourish yin, relieve dysentery*

Pts: T: (LI-4, ST-25, ST-37); KD-6, SP-6

**5. Dx: Cold & Xu Type** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement Sp & Kd, secure Kidney qi*

Pts: T: (LI-4, ST-25, ST-37); BL-20, BL-23

+ GV-1 & GV-20 for anal prolapse

(CAM: + GV-1 & GV-20 for rectal prolapse)

**6. Dx: Chronic Intermittent Type** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & strengthen the Sp, clear heat, rectify qi, dissolve stasis*

Pts: E: (LI-4, ST-25, ST-37); CV-4, ST-36

(CAM: + BL-20 & 21, CV-4, ST-36)

EAR: Lg Int, Sm Int, Stomach, Rectum, Spleen, Kidney, Shen Men, (3-5 pts, 20-30 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions



p. 99–105	4 Patterns	CAM p. 435/469/ <b>458</b> Hypochondriac Pain	ACT: p. 616
12. 脅痛	Xié Tòng = Side/Flank Pain	(condritis, intercostal neuralgia) (liver / gall bladder disorders, pleuritis)	

Basic Px: **LR-14, LR-3, GB-34, TB-6** (CAM: Lr-14, TB-6, GB-34)

### 1. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Soothe/Course Lr, rectify qi, relieve pain

Pts: D: BL-18, **(LR-14, LR-3, GB-34, TB-6)** (CAM: + Lr-3, GB-40)  
 + BL-21 for acid regurgitation  
 + HT-7 for insomnia

### 2. Dx: Liver Blood Stasis } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Rectify qi, dispel blood stasis, stop pain

Pts: D: **(LR-14, LR-3)**; BL-17, LI-4, SP-6, GB-25, SP-21 (CAM: + BL-17, BL-18)  
 + A-shi pts for traumatic injury

### 3. Dx: Liver/GB Damp-Heat } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit damp, relieve pain

Pts: D: **(LR-14, LR-3, GB-34, TB-6)**; GB-24, SP-9  
 + GV-14 for severe heat  
 + ST-36 & CV-12 for nausea & abd distention  
 + PC-4 for irritability  
 + GV-9 for jaundice

### 4. Dx: Liver Yin Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Nourish yin, soothe the liver, relieve pain

Pts: T: **(LR-14)**; BL-18, BL-23, SP-10, SP-6, KD-3 (CAM: + Lr-14, Lr-3, BL-18, BL-23, ST-36, Sp-6)  
 + BL-38/43 for tidal fever

7-Star: tap around painful area, above & below, follow rib and tap back shu pts.

Cup: cupping may also prove useful.

EAR: Liver, GB, Shen Men, Thorax (affected side 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 106–111	3 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 642
	12a. 膽囊 膽石	Dǎn Náng Yán = GB Inflammation Dǎn Shí = Gall Stones	

Basic Px: **GB-34 & Dan Nang; GB-24, BL-19**

**1. Dx: Liver/GB Qi Stagnation** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Disperse the Liver, disinhibit GB, rectify qi and relieve pain*

Pts: D: **(GB-34 & Dan Nang Xue, GB-24, BL-19); BL-18, LR-3**

- + PC-6 & CV-13 for nausea & vomiting
- + ST-25 for epigastric &/or abdominal fullness
- + ST-36 & SP-9 for Sp qi xu with dampness
- + SP-6 for qi stag and yin xu

**2. Dx: Damp-Heat Obstruction** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Disperse the Liver, disinhibit GB, clear heat & drain damp*

Pts: D: **(GB-34 & Dan Nang Xue, GB-24, BL-19); SP-9, ST-36**

- + LR-2 & GB-43 for fever
- + GV-9 & SI-4 for jaundice
- + GB-40 & Jia Ji pts for severe pain

**3. Dx: Heat & Toxins in Lr/GB** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Disperse the Liver, disinhibit GB, clear heat & resolve toxins*

Pts: D: **(GB-34 & Dan Nang Xue, GB-24, BL-19); GV-14, LI-11**

- + LR-3, GV-9 & SI-4 for jaundice
- + ST-25 & TB-6 for constipation
- + PC-6 & GV-26 for LOC & delirium

EAR: Liver, GB, Sympathetic, Shen Men, Endocrine, San Jiao (3-4 pts, 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 112–119	4 Patterns	CAM p. 402/431/ <b>427</b>	ACT: p. 642
13. 黃疸	Huáng Dǎn = Jaundice	(hepatitis, pancreatitis, cholecystitis, cirrhosis)	

**Basic Px:** **GB-34, LR-3, GV-9, BL-18, BL-19 + BL-18a & 19a**

CAM: Sp-9, ST-36, BL-18, BL-19, GV-9

### *Yang Jaundice*

#### **1. Dx: Heat Dominant Type } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear Heat, disinhibit dampness, free the stool, dispel jaundice*

Pts: D: **(GV-9, BL-18, BL-19, GB-34, LR-3); GV-14**

+ ST-25 & BL-25 for abd distention & constipation  
 + LR-14 & TB-6 for costal pain

#### **2. Dx: Damp Dominant Type } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Disinhibit dampness, clear Heat, dispel jaundice*

Pts: D: **(GV-9, BL-18, BL-19, GB-34, LR-3); SP-9**

#### **3. Dx: Acute Type } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, resolve toxins, cool blood, open orifices, dispel jaundice*

Pts: D: **(GV-9, BL-18, BL-19, GB-34, LR-3); GV-14** (same as heat type)

(CAM: Yang type: Lr-3, GB-34)

+ B: GV-26, PC-9, HT-9 for LOC  
 + BL-54 & KD-1 for epistaxis & hemafecia

### *Yin Jaundice*

#### **4. Dx: Yin Type } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement Spleen, harmonize ST, warm & transform cold-damp*

Pts: E & M: BL-20, ST-36, CV-12, **(BL-19)**, SP-9, SP-6 (CAM: BL-20, BL-48/19a)

+ GV-4 & CV-6 for lethargy & chills  
 + CV-4 & ST-25 for loose stools

EAR: GB, Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Diaphragm, Vagus (2-3 pts)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 120–129	6 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 586 Schistosomiasis
14. 鼓脹	Gǔ Zhàng = Drum Distention	(Ascites)	

Main Pt: CV-9

*Shi Patterns*

**1. Dx: Qi Stag & Damp Obstruction** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Soothe & Course Liver, rectify qi, move damp, reduce distention*

Pts: D: CV-6, (CV-9), CV-12, LR-3, ST-25, SP-9  
 + GB-34 & TB-6 for costal pain  
 + SP-14 for constipation

**2. Dx: Spleen Encumbered by Cold & Damp** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Strengthen Sp, dissipate cold, move qi, drain damp*

Pts: D: (CV-9), CV-12, BL-20, LR-13, SP-4, SP-9  
 + ST-36 for loose stools

**3. Dx: Damp-Heat Accumulation** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, transform damp, free the stool, dispel water*

Pts: D: (CV-9), GB-34, LR-2, ST-44, ST-25, ST-37  
 + GV-14 for severe heat  
 + SP-9 for severe dampness  
 + BL-19a & SI-4 for jaundice

**4. Dx: Stagnation of Sp Qi & Lr Blood** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: ? Invigorate qi and blood, disperse stasis, dispel water*

Pts: D: CV-5, (CV-9), LR-14, LR-13, SP-6, ST-36

*Xu Patterns*

**5. Dx: Sp & Kd Yang Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement Sp & Kd yang, move qi downward, disinhibit water*

Pts: E: (CV-9), BL-20, BL-23, CV-4, ST-36, KD-7  
 + M: GV-4 & BL-24 for severe physical cold

**6. Dx: Lr & Kd Yin Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish Lr & Kd yin, rectify qi, quicken blood, disperse stasis*

Pts: D: CV-5, (CV-9), BL-18, BL-23, SP-6, KD-7  
 + KD-3 & BL-38/43 for tidal fever

EAR: Liver, Kidney Pancreas, Lg Intestine (2-3 pts, 10-20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 130–138

5 Patterns

CAM p. 406/437/**431**

ACT: no

## 15. 水腫 Shuǐ Zhěng = Edema

(congestive heart failure, nephritis, endocrine dz, nutritional imbalances)

**CV-9, 4, 6, 12**

**SP-9, 6, 5**

**LU-7, LI-6,**

**KD-7, GV-26**

**Key Pts:**

**CV-5, BL-22, 53/39 BL-28, ST-28, ST-43**

### *Shi Patterns*

#### **1. Dx: Wind Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat, diffuse Lu, remove water*

Pts: D: BL-12, BL-13, **LU-7, LI-4, LI-6**, TB-5

(CAM: Yang type: Lu-7, LI-4, LI-6, Sp-9, BL-39/53)

+ **GV-26** for facial edema

+ B: LU-11 for sore throat

#### **2. Dx: Innundation by Water & Dampness } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Fortify the Sp, transform damp, invigorate yang, drain water*

Pts: D: BL-20, **(SP-9, CV-9), CV-12, ST-36, BL-22**

+ BL-13 & **LU-7** for difficult breathing

#### **3. Dx: Accumulation of Damp-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispel damp, clear heat, disinhibit water & disperse swelling*

Pts: D: **(SP-9, CV-9); BL-22, BL-53/39; LI-4, LI-11**

+ SP-10 & **SP-6** for hematuria

### *Xu Patterns*

#### **4. Dx: Spleen Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm & invigorate Sp yang, transform damp, disinhibit water*

Pts: E: BL-20, ST-36, **CV-6, (CV-9, SP-9), SP-6**

+ **CV-12** for epigastric fullness & distention

+ ST-25 for loose stools

#### **5. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm & invigorate Kidney yang, disinhibit water & disperse swelling*

Pts: E: BL-20, BL-23, **KD-7, CV-4, (CV-6, CV-9)**

(CAM: Yin type: BL-20, BL-23, CV-9, CV-4, KD-7, ST-36)

(+ **GV-26** for facial puffiness)

+ GB-41 & **SP-5** for swelling of the feet

(+ **GB-41 & SP-5** for edema of pedis dorsum)

EAR: Liver, Spleen, Kidney, Bladder, Abdomen, Subcortex (2-3 pts)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 139–46	6 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
	<b>16. 胸 痒</b>	<b>Xiōng Bi = Chest Bi</b> (Angina; CAD etc.)	

Key Pts: **CV-14 & CV-17**    **BL-14, 15, 17**    **PC-4 & HT-6**    **PC-6 & HT-5**

#### *Shi Patterns*

##### **1. Dx: Heart Blood Stasis } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Quicken blood, dissolve stasis, relieve pain*

Pts: D: **(CV-14, CV-17; BL-15, BL-17), HT-6**

+ B: LU-11, HT-9, PC-9 for cyanotic lips & purple tongue

##### **2. Dx: Turbid Phlegm Congestion } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Free the yang, dispel phlegm & turbidity*

Pts: D: **(CV-14, CV-17), PC-4**, LU-9, ST-40

+ C: BL-13 & **BL-15** for pain radiating thru to the back

##### **3. Dx: Congealed Yin Cold } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Free the yang, dissipate cold, relieve pain*

Pts: D + M: **(BL-14, BL-15); PC-6, HT-5**

+ M: CV-4 & CV-6 for cold extremities

#### *Xu Patterns*

##### **4. Dx: Ht & Kd Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish Ht & Kd yin, quiet the spirit, relieve pain*

Pts: E: **(CV-17, BL-15, BL-17), HT-6**, BL-23, KD-3

+ HT-7 for insomnia

##### **5. Dx: Qi & Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement qi, nourish yin, relieve pain*

Pts: T: **(CV-17, BL-15, BL-17), PC-6**, ST-36

+ M: BL-23 & BL-24 for shortness of breath

##### **6. Dx: Yang & Qi Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm the yang, boost qi, relieve pain*

Pts: T: **(CV-17, BL-15); BL-23, CV-4, PC-6, HT-5**

+ M: CV-6 for cold extremities

EAR: Heart, Sm Int, Liver, Lung, Sympathetic, Subcortex, Thorax, lower BP groove, Brain, Occiput (2-3 pts, 60 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 147–154	6 Patterns	CAM p. 419/451/ <b>443</b>	ACT: no; see p. 626
17. 心悸	Xīn Jì = Palpitations (tachycardia & arrhythmias)		(emotional stress, neurosis)

**Basic Px:** **BL-15, CV-14, HT-7, PC-6**      CAM: BL-15, CV-14, Ht-7, Pc-6

#### *Xu Patterns*

##### **1. Dx: Heart & GB Qi Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement Ht & GB qi, suppress fright, quiet the spirit*

Pts: T: **(BL-15, CV-14, HT-7, PC-6)**; HT-5, GB-40      (CAM: + HT-5, GB-40)  
 + PC-7                  for easily startled / frightened  
 + ST-40 & BL-19        for phlegm-heat      (+ ST-40 & BL-19 for phlegm-heat)

##### **2. Dx: Heart Blood Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Boost qi, supplement blood, nourish Ht, quiet the spirit*

Pts: T: **(BL-15, CV-14, HT-7, PC-6)**; BL-17, BL-20, ST-36      (CAM: qi & blood xu + BL-20 & 21, ST-36)  
 + BL-21                  for loss of appetite

##### **3. Dx: Yin Xu Effulgent Fire** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, downbear fire, supplement Ht, quiet the spirit*

Pts: E: **(BL-15, CV-14, HT-7, PC-6)**; BL-14, BL-23, KD-3      (CAM: + BL-14, BL-23, KD-3)

##### **4. Dx: Heart Yang Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement Ht yang, quiet the spirit, alleviate palps*

Pts: T: **(BL-15, CV-14, HT-7, PC-6)**; CV-6, CV-4  
 + M: BL-23                  for severe cold w/ cold extremities

#### *Shi Patterns*

##### **5. Dx: Heart Oppressed by Water & Phlegm** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm the yang, transform phlegm & fluids, quiet the spirit, alleviate palps*

Pts: E: **(BL-15, CV-14, HT-7, PC-6)**; CV-9, SP-9, CV-4      (CAM: + CV-9, CV-4, CV-8, Sp-9)  
 + CV-12                  for epigastric fullness & discomfort  
 + ST-25 & BL-20        for loose stools

##### **6. Dx: Heart Blood Stasis** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Quicken blood, dissolve stasis, rectify qi, clear luo vessels*

Pts: D: **(BL-15, CV-14, HT-7)**; CV-17, SP-10, CV-6, SP-6  
 + (PC-6) & LU-9        for faint pulse

EAR: Heart, Sm Int, Sympathetic, Shen Men, Subcortex

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 155–161	5 Patterns	CAM p. 416/447/ <b>440</b>	ACT: no; see p. 626
	<b>18. 不寐</b>	<b>Bú Mèi = Insomnia</b>	

**Basic Combination: HT-7, SP-6 + BL-15, KD-3** (CAM: Ht-7, Sp-6, An-mian)

*Shi Patterns*

- 1. Dx: Liver Depression Transforms into Fire** } Key Sx:  
*Tx Pr: Soothe & Course the liver, clear heat, calm the spirit*

Pts: D: **(HT-7, SP-6)**; LR-3, BL-18, PC-5, An Mian (CAM: + BL-18, BL-19, GB-12)  
 + GB-20 for headache  
 + LI-15 & Tai Yang for bloodshot eyes  
 + TB-17 & TB-3 for tinnitus

- 2. Dx: Internal Phlegm & Fire** } Key Sx:  
*Tx Pr: Clear heat, transform phlegm, harmonize ST, quiet the mind*

Pts: D: **(HT-7, SP-6)**; CV-12, ST-40, BL-21, ST-36 (CAM: ST Dysfunction + BL-21, ST-36)  
 + PC-6 for irritability, nausea / vomiting  
 + LI-4 & Yin Tang for dizziness

*Xu Patterns*

- 3. Dx: Yin Xu Effulgent Fire** } Key Sx:  
*Tx Pr: Nourish kidney yin, downbear heart fire, quiet the spirit*

Pts: E: **(HT-7, SP-6, BL-15)**; BL-23, KD-3, PC-6  
 + SI-19 for tinnitus  
 + BL-47/52 for seminal emission

- 4. Dx: Heart & Spleen Xu** } Key Sx:  
*Tx Pr: Supplement Ht & Sp to promote production of qi & blood*

Pts: T: **(HT-7, SP-6, BL-15)**; BL-20, ST-36 (CAM: + BL-15, BL-20, Sp-1)  
 + BL-47/52, Si Shen Cong, GV-20 for forgetfulness (CAM: + BL-15, BL-23, KD-3) for Ht/Kd xu

- 5. Dx: Heart & GB Qi Xu** } Key Sx:  
*Tx Pr: Supplement qi, suppress fright, quiet the spirit & stabilize the mind*

Pts: T: **HT-7, SP-6, BL-15; BL-19, PC-7, GB-40**

7-Star: Si Shen Cong & back shu or Jia Ji pts (tap downward)

EAR: Heart, Spleen, Brain, Subcortex, Sympathetic, Shen Men, Endocrine (2-3 pts, 30 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 162–174 10 Patterns

CAM p. 429/462/**452**

ACT: p. 624

## 19. 頭痛

**Tóu Tòng** = Head Pain (headache) (hypertension, migraine, trauma)

*Exogenous Types*      Basic Pts:    GB-20, LI-4, (Lu-7)

#### According to Region (channel pathways)

			<u>distal</u>		
<u>Occipital:</u>	<u>local</u> BL-10	<u>nearby</u> GV-19	<u>arm</u> SI-3	<u>leg</u> BL-60	<u>misc. additions</u> Taiyang
<u>Frontal:</u>	ST-8	GV-23	LI-4	ST-44	<b>Yin Tang, GB-14</b> Yangming
<u>Lateral:</u>	GB-8	Tai Yang	TB-5	GB-41	Shaoyang
<u>Vertex:</u>	BL-7	GV-20	SI-3	BL-67	LR-3 Jueyin

### **1. Dx: Wind Cold Headache** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course wind, dissipate cold, stop pain*

Pts: D: (GB-20, LI-4, LU-7); BL-12

## **2. Dx: Wind Heat Headache } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat, stop pain*

Pts: D: (GB-20, LI-4); LI-11, GB-14

### **3. Dx: Wind Damp Headache** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course wind, dispel dampness, stop pain*

**Pts:** D & M: (GB-20, LI-4, LU-7); TB-8

**Endogenous Types**      Basic Pts:    GB-20, GV-20, GV-23, Yin Tang

**4. Dx: Liver Yang Headache** } Key Sx: headache w/ dizziness, irritable, bitter taste

*Tx Pr: Settle the Liver, subdue yang, relieve pain*

**Pts:** E: **(GB-20)**; GB-4, GB-5, GB-43, LR-3, KD-3  
+ TB-1 for bloodshot eyes  
+ ST-44 for heat sensations in the face

(CAM: GB-20, GV-20, GB-5, GB-43, Lr-2)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

**5. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu Headache** } Key Sx: headache w/ hollow, empty feeling in head + dizziness  
Tx Pr: Supplement Kidney yin, stop pain

**Pts:** T: (**GV-20, GV-23**); BL-23, KD-3, BL-18, SP-6  
+ HT-7 for insomnia  
+ SI-19 for tinnitus

**6. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu Headache** } Key Sx: headache, looks & feels cold  
Tx Pr: Warm & Supplement Kidney yang, stop pain

Pts: T: (GV-20, GV-23); BL-23, KD-3, CV-4, GV-4

**7. Dx: Qi Xu Headache** } Key Sx: constant dull headache, aggravated by overwork  
Tx Pr: Supplement qi, stop pain

**Pts:** T: (GV-20, GV-23); CV-6, BL-20, ST-36, LI-4 + Yin Tang (CAM: qi & blood xu: GV-20, CV-6, BL-18, BL-20, BL-23, ST-36) for frontal headache

**8. Dx: Blood Xu Headache** } Key Sx: headache & dizziness w/ lusterless complexion, blurry vision, fatigue  
Tx Pr: Nourish the blood, stop pain

**Pts:** T: (**GV-23**); BL-17, BL-18, BL-20, **SP-6**, **ST-36** (moxa ST-36 & BL-20)  
+ HT-7 & PC-6 for insomnia & palpitations

**9. Dx: Turbid Phlegm Headache** } Key Sx: headache as if head is being crushed, or head in a bag sensation  
Tx Pr: Transform phlegm & turbidity, stop pain

**Pts:** D: (**GV-20**, Yin Tang); **LI-4**, **CV-12**, **ST-36**, **ST-40**  
+ **PC-6** for vomiting  
+ **ST-25** for loose stools

**10. Dx: Blood Stasis Headache** } Key Sx: persistent fixed, stabbing headache, history of head trauma  
Tx Pr: Quicken the blood, dissolve stasis, stop pain

**Pts:** D: **LI-4**, LR-3, **ST-36**, SP-10, SP-6, + A-shi pts  
 + BL-2 for supraorbital pain + TB-18 for occipital headache  
 + Tai Yang for lateral headache + Si Shen Cong for vertex headache

7-Star: tap head, temples, back of neck, Jia Ji pts

EAR: Occipital, Frontal, Subcortex, Shen Men (20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*



p. 183–89	4 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 596
<b>20a.</b>	<b>高 血 壓</b>	<b>Gāo Xuè Yā = (Essential) Hypertension</b> (high blood pressure: over 140/90)	

**Key Pts:** primary: ST-9, LI-11, ST-36, GB-20      secondary: LI-4, PC-6, LR-3/2, SP-6

**1. Dx: Insufficient Yin, Exuberance of Yang } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Foster liver and kidney yin, subdue liver yang*

Pts: E: BL-18, BL-23, **GB-20**, KD-3, **LR-3**, **SP-6**

+ GV-20                          for severe dizziness & headache  
+ HT-7 & **PC-6**                    for palpitations & insomnia

**2. Dx: Exuberant Liver Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Calm the liver, drain fire*

Pts: D: **LR-2**, **GB-20**, GB-43, **LI-11**, **SP-6**, Tai Yang

+ TB-6                                  for constipation

**3. Dx: Obstruction by Phlegm & Damp } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispel phlegm, transform dampness*

Pts: D & M: CV-12, SP-9, ST-40, **PC-6**, **ST-36**, **GB-20**

+ **LI-11**                                  for damp-heat signs (slimy, yellow tongue fur & rapid pulse)

**4. Dx: Yin & Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney yin & yang*

Pts: T: BL-23, BL-20, **ST-36**, CV-4, CV-6, GV-20

+ KD-3 & **SP-6**                          for dominance of yin xu  
+ GV-4                                        for dominance of yang xu

EAR: Heart, Kidney, Liver, Subcortex, Sympathetic, Shen Men, Endocrine, anti-hypertensive groove (3-4 pts, 20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 190–96

5 Patterns

CAM p. 437471/**460**

ACT: p. 654

## 21. 腰痛

## Yāo Tòng = Lumbar / Low Back Pain

(renal disease, rheumatism, injury to muscles or spine)

**Basic Px:** **GV-3; BL-23, BL-32, BL-54/40; GB-34** (CAM: BL-23, GV-3, BL-40/54)

### *Shi Types*

*Exogenous Invasion*

#### 1. Dx: **Cold & Damp** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dispel cold, disinhibit dampness, warm the channels, free the luo vessels*

Pts: D-M-C: **(BL-23, GV-3, BL-32, BL-54/40, GB-34); BL-25, CV-4** (CAM: + BL-25, BL-26)

#### 2. Dx: **Damp-Heat** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit damp, ease low back and stop pain*

Pts: D: **(BL-23, GV-3, BL-32, BL-54/40, GB-34); SP-6**

### *Trauma*

#### 3. Dx: **Blood Stasis (Qi Stagnation)** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Quicken the blood, dissolve stasis, rectify qi, relieve pain*

Pts: D: **(BL-23, GV-3, BL-54/40); GV-26, Yao Tong, +A-shi pts** (CAM: + GV-26, Yao Tong, A-shi)

+ unilateral GB-30, **(GB-34), BL-60** for pain extending down leg

### *Xu Types*

*Endogenous Disharmony*

#### 4. Dx: **Kidney Yang Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney yang, relieve pain*

Pts: T & M: **(BL-23, GV-3, BL-32, BL-54/40); GV-4, Yao Yan** (CAM: + GV-4, Yao Yan)

#### 5. Dx: **Kidney Yin Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney yin, relieve pain*

Pts: T: **(BL-23, GV-3, BL-32, BL-54/40); KD-3, BL-47/52** (CAM: + BL-52/23a, KD-3)

EAR: Lumbar & Sacral Vertebrae, Kidney, Shen Men

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 197–202	4 Patterns	CAM p. 415/446/ <b>439</b>	ACT: p. 650
<b>22.</b>	<b>遺 精</b>	<b>Yí Jīng = Seminal Emission</b> (often called spermatorhea in texts) (includes prostatitis, orchitis, spermatoctystitis, neurosis, premature ejaculation)	

meng **yi** = dream emission (nocturnal)      problem if more than 2x/wk  
hua **jing** = slippery semen / seminal efflux      (spontaneous, w/o dreams; or while awake)

**Key Pts:** BL-23, BL-47/52/23a; Jing Gong

Xu Patterns

**1. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu with Exuberant Heart Fire** { Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish kidney yin, clear heart fire, quiet the spirit, secure essence*

**Pts:** E: (BL-23, BL-47/52); BL-15, HT-7, KD-3, PC-6

## 2. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu with Failure to Secure Jing { Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney yang, secure essence*

**Pts:** T & M: (BL-23, BL-47/52); CV-4, CV-6, SP-6, KD-12, GV-4  
(CA)

### **3. Dx: Qi Xu with Failure to Secure Jing } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Rectify & supplement heart & spleen, boost qi, secure essence*

Pts: T & M: (BL-23, BL-47/52); BL-20, CV-6, ST-36, SP-6

Shi Patterns

#### 4. Dx: **Damp-Heat Pours into the Lower Jiao** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit damp, secure essence*

**Pts:** D: CV-3, BL-34, SP-9, SP-6, LR-3, PC-6

7-Star: tap low back & sacrum, medial legs including SP-6

QG: qigong exercises are valuable

EAR: Ear Jing Gong / Zi Gong, Endocrine, Shen Men, Heart, Kidney (2-3 pts, 30-50 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 203–206	2 Patterns	CAM p. 413/444/ <b>438</b>	ACT: p. 651
23. 陽痿	Yáng Wěi = Impotence yáng ~ penis      wěi = flaccid, limp	(inability to attain / maintain erection)	

Key Pts: CV-4, GV-4

**1. Dx: Debility of Ming Men Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement the kidney, invigorate the yang*

Pts: T & M: (**CV-4, GV-4**); BL-23, KD-3, GV-20, BL-31-32-33-34      (CAM: CV-4, GV-4, BL-23, KD-3)

+ BL-15, HT-7, SP-6      for Ht & Sp xu

**2. Dx: Downpour of Damp-Heat into the Lower Jiao } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit dampness*

Pts: D: (**CV-3, GV-4**); SP-6, SP-9, ST-36, LR-5      (CAM: CV-3, Sp-6, Sp-9, ST-36)

+ KD-3      for accompanying yin xu

EAR: none listed in text

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 207–212	3 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 604
24.	消渴	Xiāo Kě = Wasting & Thirst	(Diabetes: mellitus or insipidus)

**Key Point: Yi Shu**

*Shang Ke:*

**1. Dx: Lung Heat with Injury to Fluids** } *Key Sx: excessive thirst*

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, moisten the lung, generate fluids, relieve thirst*

**Pts:** E: HT-8, BL-15, LU-9, BL-13; **Yi Shu**

+ CV-23 & CV-24      for dry mouth & tongue

+ CV-12 & PC-6      clamoring stomach & great hunger

*Zhong Ke:*

**2. Dx: Profusion of Stomach Fire** } *Key Sx: excessive hunger*

*Tx Pr: Clear stomach, drain fire, nourish yin, generate liquid*

**Pts:** E: ST-44, SP-6, BL-20, BL-21; **Yi Shu**

+ BL-25 & ST-37      for constipation

*Xia Ke:*

**3. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu** } *Key Sx: excessive urination*

*Tx Pr: Nourish kidney yin, secure essence*

**Pts:** E: KD-3, LR-3, BL-18, BL-23; **Yi Shu**

+ GV-23      for dizziness

+ GB-37      for blurred vision

+ M: CV-4 & GV-4      for kidney yang xu sx

+ BL-17      for blood stasis

7-Star: tap Jia Ji pts bilaterally from T7 to T10

EAR: Pancreas, Endocrine, Shen Men, Heart, Kidney, Liver, San Jiao (3-5 pts, 20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 213–225	9 Patterns	CAM p. 410/440/ <b>434</b> Urination Disturbance	ACT: p. 647, 648, 652
25. 淋証	Lín Zhèng = Urinary Strangury (painful, interrupted urination)	(acute or chronic UTI, stones, hematuria; prostatitis; chyluria)	

Basic Px: CV-3, BL-28, SP-9 (CAM: BL-28, CV-3, Sp-9)

**1. Dx: Re Lin = Heat Strangury } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit dampness, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: D: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); SP-6, TB-5

+ LI-4 for aversion to cold with fever

**2. Dx: Shi Lin = Stone Strangury } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit dampness, free the urine & disinhibit micturition, expel stones*

Pts: D: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); BL-53/39, KD-2 (CAM: + BL-39/53)

+ SP-6 & SP-10 for hematuria

+ ST-36, CV-6, SP-6 for prolonged cases (qi & blood xu)

+ BL-23 & KD-3 for damage to kidney yin

**3. Dx: Qi Lin = Qi Strangury (Shi Type) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: D: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); SP-6, LR-3 (CAM: + Lr-2)

**4. Dx: Qi Lin = Qi Strangury (Xu Type) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement the spleen, boost the qi*

Pts: E + M: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); CV-6, ST-36

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

**5. Dx: Xue Lin = Blood Strangury (Shi Type) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, free the urine & disinhibit micturition, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); SP-10, SP-6

(CAM: + Sp-10, Sp-6)

**6. Dx: Xue Lin = Blood Strangury (Xu Type) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, clear heat, stop bleeding*

Pts: E: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); SP-10, SP-6

**7. Dx: Gao Lin = Milky (unctuous) Strangury (Shi Type) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit dampness*

Pts: D: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); SP-6, ST-28

**8. Dx: Gao Lin = Milky (unctuous) Strangury (Xu Type) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney, secure essence*

Pts: E: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); BL-23, KD-6

(CAM: + BL-23, KD-6)

**9. Dx: Lao Lin = Taxation Strangury } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Strengthen the spleen, supplement the kidney*

Pts: E + M: (BL-28, CV-3, SP-9); CV-6, ST-36

(CAM: + GV-20, CV-6, ST-36)

Electro: BL-23 & SP-6 (high freq, 5-10 min daily)

EAR: Bladder, Kidney, Sympathetic, Adrenal (2-4 pts, 20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 226–233	6 Patterns	CAM p. 412/443/ <b>436</b> Retention	ACT: p. 652 Retention; p. 649 Prostatitis
<b>26. 瘰閉</b>	<b>Lóng Bì = Difficult Urination</b>		

long = diminished, dribbling flow

bi = obstructed, retention, cessation of flow

(organic & functional changes to kidney, bladder, urethra, or prostate)

**Basic Combination:** CV-3 & BL-28

*Shi Types*

**1. Dx: Damp-Heat in the Bladder** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit dampness, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: D: (CV-3, BL-28); SP-6, SP-9 (CAM: BL-28, CV-3, Sp-6, BL-39/53)  
+ GV-26 & B: PC-9 for delirium & mental confusion (San Jiao congestion)

**2. Dx: Lung Heat Congesting** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear lung heat, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: D: (CV-3, BL-28); LU-5, LI-4  
+ PC-6 for irritability

**3. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Soothe liver, regulate qi, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: D: (CV-3, BL-28); LR-3, BL-53/39  
+ GB-34 for costal pain

**4. Dx: Obstruction by Blood Stasis** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Invigorate the blood, dispel stasis, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: D: (CV-3); SP-6, ST-28, KD-5 (CAM: qi damage: CV-3, Sp-6, ST-28, KD-5)  
+ CV-4 & ST-36 for prolonged illness (qi & blood xu)

*Xu Types*

**5. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement the spleen, boost qi, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: T & M: (CV-3); BL-22, BL-20, SP-9, ST-36

**6. Dx: Kidney Yang Exhaustion** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement kidney yang, free the urine & disinhibit micturition*

Pts: T & M: (CV-4), CV-6, BL-22, BL-23, KD-10 (CAM: GV-4, BL-23, GV-20, CV-4, TB-4)  
+ M: GV-20 & ST-36 for elderly / weak constitution (Sp & Kd xu)

Moxa: CV-4 & CV-6 (20 min), then massage & press points on lower abdomen

Electro: bilateral GB-28 angled toward CV-2 (15-30 min)

EAR: Bladder, Kidney, Urethra, San Jiao (2-3 pts, 40-60 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 234–240      4 Patterns      CAM no (p. 426/459/**450** Melancholia)      ACT: no

**27. 鬱 證      Yù Zhèng = Depression Patterns**

(neuroses, hysteria, (manic)-depression phase; menopause)

**Key Pts:** **LR-3, LR-14, HT-7, SP-6, CV-14, CV-17, BL-15, BL-18, GV-20**

**1. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Soothe/Course Liver, regulate qi, relieve depression*

**Pts:** E: **BL-18, LR-3, CV-17, CV-12, ST-36**

- + PC-6 & SP-4                  for chest oppression &/or vomiting
- + BL-17 & SP-6                  for blood stasis signs

**2. Dx: Qi Stagnation transforms into Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear the liver, drain fire, calm stomach, relieve depression*

**Pts:** D: LR-2, GB-34, GB-43, CV-13  
+ TB-6                          for constipation

**3. Dx: Qi & Phlegm Obstruction } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Regulate qi, transform phlegm, dissipate binds, relieve depression*

**Pts:** E: CV-17, PC-6, **LR-3, ST-40, CV-22, CV-12**  
+ **LR-14**                          for costal pain

**4. Dx: Yin & Blood Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish the heart, quiet the spirit*

**Pts:** E: **CV-14, HT-7, SP-6, ST-36, LI-4**

- + CV-17 & PC-6                  for chest oppression
- + GB-2 & TB-3                  for deafness
- + HT-5 & CV-23                  for sudden LOV
- + LR-3 & GB-34                  for convulsions
- + CV-12                          for hiccups
- + ST-6                          for lockjaw
- + GV-26 & KD-1                  for LOC
- + BL-23 & KD-3                  for Yin xu, effulgent fire
- + BL-15 & BL-20                  for Ht & Sp Xu

**EAR:** Heart, Liver, Endocrine, Shen Men, Subcortex, Brain, Occipital (bilateral, 20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 241–46

4 Patterns

CAM p. 421/453/**445**

ACT: p. 629

**28. 癲狂 Diān Kuáng = Mania & Depression**

(manic-depression, schizophrenia, catatonia, psychoses; melancholia)

**Basic Combination:** **HT-7, PC-7, SP-6**

*Depressive/Withdrawal Patterns*

**1. Dx: Binding Depression of Qi & Phlegm } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, resolve stagnation, transform phlegm, open orifices*

Pts: E: (**HT-7, SP-6, PC-7**); LR-3, CV-17, ST-40, Yin Tang (CAM: BL-15, BL-18, BL-20, Ht-7, ST-40)

+ LU-9 for unprovoked bouts of sadness & crying

**2. Dx: Heart & Spleen Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Strengthen the Sp, nourish the Ht, boost qi, quiet spirit*

Pts: T & M: (**HT-7, SP-6**), BL-15, BL-18, BL-20, ST-36

+ PC-7 for being easily frightened

*Manic Patterns*

**3. Dx: Phlegm & Fire Harass the Interior } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Settle the Heart, transform phlegm, drain Liver, clear fire*

Pts: D: (**GV-14, GV-16, GV-26**); ST-40, PC-6

(CAM: GV-14, GV-16, GV-26, PC-6, ST-40)

+ B: all 12 jing-well pts on the hands for severe heat & extreme manic behavior  
+ LR-3, TB-6 for constipation

**4. Dx: Exuberant Fire Injures the Yin } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, downbear fire, quiet spirit, stabilize emotions*

Pts: E: (**HT-7, SP-6, PC-7**); BL-15, BL-23, KD-4

EAR: Heart, Kidney, Shen Men, Subcortex, Forehead, Occiput (3-4 pts, 30 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 247–53

4 Patterns

CAM p. 423/455/**446**

ACT: p. 622

**29. 瘫 證**

**Xián Zhèng = Epileptic/Seizure Patterns**

羊 瘓 風

aka yáng xián fēng = sheep/bleating epileptic wind

**Key Pts:**

**Yao Qi, CV-15**

*Shi Types*

**1. Dx: Wind & Phlegm Obstructing } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Expel phlegm, extinguish wind, open orifices, stabilize seizures*

Pts: D: **(Yao Qi, CV-15)**; LR-3, PC-5, ST-40

(CAM: GV-26, CV-15, Pc-5, Lr-3, ST-40)

during seizures: + **GV-26**, ST-6, HT-7

after seizures: + M on N: CV-4 & ST-36 for chronic epilepsy or qi vacuity

**2. Dx: Internal Phlegm & Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear the Liver, drain fire, transform phlegm, open orifices*

Pts: D: **(Yao Qi, CV-15)**; LR-3, GB-13, ST-40, GV-14

during seizures: + **GV-26**, ST-6, SI-3

+ TB-6 for constipation

*Xu Types*

**3. Dx: Liver-Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish & supplement Liver & Kidney yin, subdue yang, quiet spirit*

Pts: E: **(Yao Qi, CV-15)**; BL-23, BL-18, KD-3, SP-6 (CAM: BL-15, Yin Tang, Ht-7, Sp-6, KD-3, Yao Qi)

+ KD-1 & KD-6 for night seizures

+ KD-6

+ BL-62 for day seizures

+ BL-62

+ BL-15, HT-7, Yin Tang for trance-like state

+ CV-12 & ST-40 for phlegm stag

+ CV-4 & ST-36 for qi & blood xu

**4. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Qi Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Strengthen the Spleen, boost qi, calm Stomach, transform turbidity*

Pts: T & M: **(Yao Qi, CV-15)**; BL-20, CV-12, SP-6, ST-36

+ N: KD-1 & M: CV-6 for prolonged unconsciousness

+ GV-20 for dizziness

EAR: Stomach, Heart, Shen Men, Subcortex, Brain, Occiput (2-3 pts, 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 254–64	4 acupuncture patterns	CAM p. 439/474/ <b>461</b>	ACT: p. 606 Arthritis, see also p. 656-663
<b>30. 痢証 Bì Zhèng = Bi/Impediment Patterns</b> (musculo-skeletal rheumatic pain, arthritis, bursitis, gout, sciatica, rheumatic fever)			

### Fēng Bì

**1. Dx:** Wind Bi (Wandering Bi = xíng bì) } Key Sx: pain moves around or is ill defined  
**Tx Pr:** Dispel wind, clear luo vessels, dissipate cold, dispel damp

Pts: D+ M or C: **BL-12, BL-17, SP-10** (CAM: + BL-17, CV-15, Pc-5, Lr-3, ST-40)

+ aux pts: see text p.256-57

### Hán Bì

**2. Dx:** Cold Bi (Painful Bi = tòng bì) } Key Sx: pain is localized & severe, area feels cold, responds to warmth  
**Tx Pr:** Dissipate cold, warm luo vessels, dispel wind, dispel damp

Pts: D+ M or C: **BL-23, CV-4** (CAM: + BL-23, CV-4)

+ aux pts: see text p.256-57

### Shī Bì

**3. Dx:** Damp Bi (Fixed Bi = zháo/zhuó bì) } Key Sx: pain is fixed & achy or numb, swollen & feels heavy  
**Tx Pr:** Dispel damp, dispel wind, clear luo vessels, dissipate cold

Pts: D+ M or C: **BL-20, ST-36, SP-9** (CAM: + ST-36, SP-5)

+ aux pts: see text p.256-57

### Rè Bì

**4. Dx:** Hot Bi (Febrile Bi = rè bì) } Key Sx: red, hot, swollen & very painful  
**Tx Pr:** Drain heat, clear luo vessels, dispel wind, dispel damp

Pts: D: **GV-14, LI-11** (CAM: + GV-14, LI-11)

+ aux pts: see text p.256-57 (CAM: Tendon Bi: GB-34)  
(CAM: Bone Bi: BL-11, GB-39)

Auxiliary Pts: see text p.256-57

for general pain:	SI-3, BL-62	SP-21	(CAM uses same 11 pts)
	LI-4, LI-11, LI-15	TB-4	
	GB-30, GB-34, GB-39	ST-41	

7-Star: tap affected area & Jia Ji pts at level of nerve roots (best when distention or swelling is cc)

EAR: A-shi points corresponding to afflicted areas + Shen Men, Sympathetic (10-20 min)  
(best when pain is cc)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 265–71

4 Patterns

CAM p. 442/477/**465**

ACT: p. 580 Polio

### 31. 瘫証 Wěi Zhèng = Atony Patterns

(muscle weakness, loss of motor control, flaccidity, paralysis & atrophy)

\* only yang channels are used — needle healthy side first

• for upper limbs: LI-15, LI-11, LI-4; TB-5 (CAM: same)

**Key Pts:**

• for lower limbs: ST-31, ST-34, ST-36, ST-41; GB-30, GB-39 (CAM: add Sp-10 & GB-34)

#### 1. Dx: Lung Heat with Injury to Body Fluids } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Clear heat, moisten dryness, nourish lung, generate fluids

Pts: D: BL-13 & LU-5 (CAM: + Lu-5, BL-13)  
+ GV-14 for fever

#### 2. Dx: Damp Heat Invasion } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit damp

Pts: D: BL-20 & SP-9 (CAM: + BL-20, Sp-9)  
+ aux pts: see key points

#### 3. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Qi Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Fortify Sp & ST, boost qi

Pts: T & M: CV-12, SP-6, BL-20  
+ aux pts: see key points

#### 4. Dx: Liver & Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Reinforce liver & kidney, nourish yin, clear heat

Pts: T: BL-18, BL-23, **GB-34, GB-39** (CAM: + BL-18, BL-23)  
+ aux pts: see key points

\* Spinal Injury: **Hua Tuo Jia Ji pts** (CAM: Jia Ji pts at level of injury)  
+ CV-3 & SP-6 for urinary incontinence (CAM: same)  
+ BL-25 & BL-32 for fecal incontinence (CAM: same)

7-Star: tap yang ming channels + back shu pts for Lu, ST, Lr, Sp

EAR: Lung, Stomach, Lg Int, Liver, Spleen, Kidney, Shen Men  
+ pts corresponding to afflicted area (3-5 pts, 10 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 272-79

5 Patterns

CAM: no Malaria p.408

ACT: no Malaria p. 583

## 32. 內傷發熱 Nèi Shāng Fā Rè = Internal Damage Fever

**Shi types:** GV-14, LI-4, LI-11

**Key Pts:**

**xu types:** CV-4, ST-36, SP-6

### Shi Types

#### 1. Dx: Qi Stagnation Fevers } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Dredge the liver, resolve stagnation, clear heat

Pts: D: (GV-14, LI-4), LR-3, GB-34, TB-5

+ LR-14 & CV-17 for chest & costal pain & distention

#### 2. Dx: Blood Stasis Fevers } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Quicken the blood, dispel stasis, clear heat

Pts: D: (GV-14, LI-11), BL-17, SP-10, SP-6

+ CV-4 & ST-36 for qi xu

### Xu Types

#### 3. Dx: Qi Xu Fevers } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Benefit qi, strengthen the spleen, eliminate heat with sweet & warm medicines

Pts: E: (CV-4, ST-36, SP-6), BL-20, CV-6

+ CV-12 & ST-25 for LOA & loose stools

#### 4. Dx: Blood Xu Fevers } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Benefit qi, nourish the blood, eliminate heat

Pts: E: (CV-4, ST-36, SP-6), BL-17, BL-18

+ PC-6 & HT-7 for palps & insomnia

#### 5. Dx: Yin Xu Fevers } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Nourish the yin, eliminate heat

Pts: E: (SP-6), BL-23, BL-38/43, KD-3, KD-1

+ HT-7 & HT-6 for insomnia & night sweats

EAR: Heart, Liver, Spleen, Kidney, Shen Men, Subcortex, Sympathetic (2-3 pts)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 280-85	4 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: see p. 585-586
33. 蟲証	<b>Chòng Zhèng = Parasite Patterns</b> (roundworms, pinworms, tapeworms)		

***Herbal treatment is primary***

Main Pts: **E: SP-15, CV-6, ST-36, Bai Chong Wo**

3 edge: **Si Feng**  
+ BL-18, BL-20, SP-6      for emaciation & enlargement of abdomen

**Dx: Roundworms } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Quiet and expel worms, strengthen Sp & ST*

**Dx: Pinworms } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Expel worms & relieve itching*

**Dx: Tapeworms } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Expel worms, rectify spleen & stomach*

### 膽蟲 Dǎn Chòng

**Dx: Biliary Ascariasis } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Quiet and expel worms, relieve pain*

Pts: **D: CV-12, CV-13, ST-36, GB-34, GB-24, (ST-2, LI-20)**

+ ST-21	for abd pain
+ PC-6	for vomiting
+ SP-9	for damp heat (jaundice)
+ A-shi xue	for pain thru to back & shoulder

EAR: Stomach, Sm Int, Liver, GB, Spleen, Shen Men, Sympathetic, Vagus, root of auricle (3-4 pts, 20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 286–93	4 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 587
34. 肺 瘡		<b>Fèi Láo = Pulmonary Consumption</b>	

**Basic Combination:**    **BL-13 & BL-38/43**

**1. Dx: Lung Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, moisten the lung, relieve cough, kill parasites*

Pts: T: **(BL-13, BL-38/43); LU-5, LU-9**

- + LU-7                          for severe cough
- + LU-6 & BL-17                for hemoptysis
- + HT-6 & KD-7                for night sweats

**2. Dx: Yin Xu, Effulgent Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Moisten yin, diminish fire, relieve cough, kill parasites*

Pts: E: **(BL-13, BL-23, BL-38/43); KD-3, LU-10, LR-2**

- + GV-14 & PC-5                for tidal fever
- + BL47/52 & SP-6              for nocturnal emission

**3. Dx: Qi & Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Benefit qi, nourish yin, supplement vacuity, kill parasites*

Pts: T: **(BL-13, BL-20, BL-38/43); ST-36, SP-6**

- + BL-21 & CV-12                for LOA & abd distention

**4. Dx: Yin & Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, warm the yang, supplement vacuity, kill parasites*

Pts: T: **(BL-13, BL-20, BL-23, BL-38/43); ST-36, CV-4**

EAR: Lung region A-shi pts, Spleen, Kidney, Shen Men, Endocrine

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 294–97

2 Patterns

CAM p. 432/465/**455**

ACT: p. 608

**35. 面痛**

**Miàn Tòng = Facial Pain** (trigeminal neuralgia)

**Key Pts:** **LI-4 & ST-7 + A-shi pts**

**for:** supraorbital pain: **BL-2, Yu Yao, GB-14, Tai Yang** (CAM: GB-14, Tai Yang, BL-2, TB-5)

maxillary pain: **ST-2, SI-18, GB-3, LI-20** (CAM: ST-2, SI-18, LI-20, LI-4)

mandibular pain: **Jia Cheng Jiang, ST-5, ST-6, TB-17** (CAM: ST-7-6-5, Jia Cheng-Jiang, LI-4)

**1. Dx: External Wind-Cold } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, dissipate cold, relieve pain*

Pts: D + M: **(LI-4, ST-7); GB-20, TB-5** (CAM: + GB-20)

**2. Dx: Liver & Stomach Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear Liver & Stomach fire, relieve pain*

Pts: D: **(LI-4, ST-7); LR-2, ST-44** (CAM: + Lr-3, ST-44)

+ KD-3 & SP-6 for yin xu fire (CAM: + KD-6, Sp-6)

EAR: Cheek, Maxilla, Mandible, Forehead, Shen Men (20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 298–302

2 Patterns

CAM p. 380/407/**408**

ACT: p. 583

## 36. 瘧 診      Nuè Zhèng = Malarial Patterns

**Basic Px:** **BL-11, SI-3, TB-2, PC-5** (CAM: GV-14, GV-13, SI-3, PC-5, TB-2, GB-41)

*Acute – Shi Type*

**1. Dx: Typical Malaria** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Relieve shao yang, dispel evils, terminate, malaria*

Pts: D: GV-13, (**BL-11, SI-3, TB-2, PC-5**); PC-6

- |                              |                                 |                                   |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| + LI-11                      | for heat                        | (CAM: + LI-11) for high fever     |
| + LI-4                       | for cold                        |                                   |
| + SP-9 & ST-40               | for damp / phlegm               |                                   |
| + GV-26 & hand jing-well pts | for LOC, delirium & convulsions | (CAM: prick the 12 jing-well pts) |

*Chronic – Xu Type*

**癆 瘧 Láo Nuè**

**2. Dx: Taxation Malaria** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Boost qi, nourish the blood, dispel evils*

Pts: T + M: (**BL-11, SI-3, TB-2, PC-5**); BL-20, ST-36

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| + LR-13 & Pi Gen<br>(CAM: needle Lr-13, moxa Pi Gen) | for lumps & masses<br>for splenomegaly |
|--|--|

EAR: Adrenal, Subcortex, Endocrine, Spleen, Liver (bilaterally, 2 hrs before onset of sx, 60 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 1*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

**Section 1 Internal Medicine**

**Review**

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
1.	Gǎn Mào	Common Cold	GB-20, BL-12; LU-7, LI-4, TB-5 + GV-16
2.	Ké Sòu	Coughing	BL-13, + Lu pts esp. 1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10 + ST-40 for phlegm, KD-6 for dryness
3.	Xiào Chuǎn	Asthma	Ding Chuan, BL-13, CV-17/22, LU-1/6, PC-6/5, ST-40, KD-3 + Ear: asthma pt
4.	Wèi Tòng	Stomach Pain	CV-12, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4 + ST-21, ST-34, ST-45 or Li Nei Ting, BL-21
5.	È Nì	Hiccups	BL-17/17a, CV-17/22, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36 + ST-18, Zhong Kui, Du Yin Ear: diaphragm
6.	Ǒu Tù	Vomiting	CV-12/13, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4 + Zhong Kui
7.	Yē Gé	Esophageal Constriction	CV-22, CV-17, CV-13, ST-36, PC-6
7a.	Fǎn Wèi	Gastric Reflux	(ST-36, PC-6), CV-6, CV-12, BL-20, BL-21; LR-13
8.	Fù Tòng	Abdominal Pain	CV-12/10/6, ST-25, ST-36, SP-15, SP-4, LI-4, PC-6, BL-20, BL-25
9.	Xiè Xiè	Diarrhea	CV-12, ST-25, ST-36/37 + BL-25/26, Zhi Xie, SP-9
10.	Lì Jí	Dysentery	LI-4, ST-25, ST-37; + BL-25/26, Zhi Xie, SP-9 + BL-29/30 for tenesmus
11.	Biàn Bì	Constipation	BL-25, ST-25, ST-37, TB-6 Jade Dragon: TB-6 & KD-6

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 1*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
12.	Xié Tòng	Flank Pain	LR-14, LR-3; GB-34, TB-6 consider GB-24, Lr-13, Sp-21
12a.	Dǎn Náng Yán Dǎn Shí	GB Inflammation Gall Stones	GB-34 & Dan Nang; GB-24, BL-19
13.	Huáng Dǎn	Jaundice	GV-9, BL-18, BL-19; GB-34, LR-3 + SP-9 & GV-14 + SI-3/4
14.	Gǔ Zhàng	Drum Distention (ascites)	CV-9 + Liver related pts (LR-2-3-13-14, BL-18, GB-34) + Spleen related pts (SP-4-6-9, BL-20)
15.	Shuǐ Zhǒng	Edema	CV-9; 4, 6, 12, SP-9, 6, 5, LU-7, LI-6, KD-7, GV-26, CV-5, BL-22, 53, BL-28, ST-28, ST-43
16.	Xiōng Bì	Chest Bi (angina)	CV-14 & CV-17 BL-14, 15, 17, PC-4 & HT-6, CV-15 & Sp-21, ST-18, PC-6 & HT-5
17.	Xīn Jī	Palpitations	BL-15 & CV-14; HT-7 & PC-6
18.	Bú Mèi	Insomnia	HT-7 & SP-6; + BL-15 for xu types + An Mian Ht/GB xu: GB-40 & P-7
19.	Tóu Tòng	Headaches <i>Exogenous Types:</i>	GB-20, LI-4, Lu-7 + BL-60
		<i>Endogenous Types:</i>	GB-20, GV-20, GV-23, Yin Tang + Lr-3, TB-3
	Tai Yang	<i>Occipital:</i>	BL-10, GV-19/16, SI-3, BL-60
	Yang Ming	<i>Frontal:</i>	GV-23, ST-8, LI-4/11, ST-44, Yin Tang, GB-14

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 1*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
	Shao Yang	<i>Lateral:</i>	Tai Yang, GB-8, TB-3/5, GB-41
	Jue Yin	<i>Vertex:</i>	GV-20 BL-7 SI-3 BL-67, LR-3
20.	Xuàn Yùn	Dizziness	BL-18, GV-20, ST-8, ST-36, ST-40
20a.	Gāo Xuè Yā	Hypertension (high blood pressure)	ST-9, Xue Ya Dian, GB-20; LI-4, LI-11, PC-6; ST-36, LR-3/2, SP-6 Ear: hypertension 1 or 2 + hypertensive groove
21.	Yāo Tòng	Low Back Pain	BL-23, GV-3, BL-32, BL-54, GB-34; + BL-58, GV-26, SI-3, Yao Tong; + Shi-qi Zhui-xia, Yao Yan + A-shi
22.	Yí Jīng	Seminal Emission	BL-23, BL-47/52/23a; Jing Gong + KD-11-12-13; LR-4* or CV-4/6
23.	Yáng Wěi	Impotence	CV-4, GV-4
24.	Xiāo Kě	Wasting & Thirst (Diabetes)	Yi Shu
25.	Lín Zhèng	Painful Urination	CV-3, BL-28, SP-9 + ST-28, KD-4 or 5
26.	Lóng Bì	Difficult Urination	CV-3 & BL-28 + BL-53/39, KD-4 or 5
27.	Yù Zhèng	Depression	LR-3, LR-14, HT-7, SP-6, CV-14, CV-17, BL-15, BL-18, GV-20/Si Shen Cong + GB-13, Yin Tang
28.	Diān Kuáng	Manic Depression	HT-7, PC-7/6/5, SP-6 + KD-4 • Ghost points (GV-16, 23, 26; LU-11, LI-11, SP-1, ST-6, PC-7 & 8, CV-1 & 24, Hai Quan, BL-62) + Yin Tang

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 1*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
29.	Xián Zhèng	Seizures <i>resuscitation:</i>	GV-2/Yao Qi & CV-15; GV-26 & KD-1
		<i>EV Tx:</i> <i>day seizures:</i> <i>night seizures:</i>	KD-6 & BL-62 + BL-1 D: BL-62 D: KD-6
		<i>empirical pts:</i>	GB-13, TB-18/19 SI-3, LR-3 are antispasmodics
30.	Bì Zhèng	Bi Patterns	<i>A-shi points</i>
	xíng bì	Wind Bi (Wandering Bi)	BL-12, BL-17, SP-10 + GB-20
	tòng bì	Cold Bi (Painful Bi)	BL-23, CV-4
	zháo bì	Damp Bi (Fixed Bi)	BL-20, ST-36, SP-9 or SP-5
	rè bì	Hot Bi (Febrile Bi)	GV-14, LI-11
	gǔ bì	Bone Bi	GB-39, BL-11
	jīn bì	Sinew Bi	GB-34
31.	Wěi Zhèng	<b>Atrophy</b> & Paralysis	<i>focus on yang channels</i>
		<i>for upper limbs:</i>	LI-15, LI-11, LI-4 TB-5, TB-8 LI-14 or Nao Shang

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 1*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
		<i>for lower limbs:</i>	ST-31, ST-34, ST-36, ST-41 GB-30, GB-31, GB-34, GB-39
32.	Nèi Shāng Fā Rè	Internal Fever <i>shi types:</i>	GV-14, LI-4, LI-11
		<i>xu types:</i>	CV-4, ST-36, SP-6
33.	Chòng	Parasites: roundworms pinworms tapeworms	SP-15, CV-6, ST-36, Bai Chong Wo, Si Feng
	Dǎn Chòng	Biliary Ascariasis	CV-12, CV-13, ST-36, GB-34, GB-24; ST-2, LI-20
34.	Fèi Láo	Consumption (pulmonary tuberculosis)	BL-13, BL-38(14a), BL-23 + LU-5/6/7/9/10 KD-2/3/6 + KD-7 & HT-6 for night sweats
35.	Miàn Tòng	Facial Pain (trigeminal neuralgia)	LI-4 & ST-7                + A-shi pts
		<i>supraorbital pain:</i>	BL-2, Yu Yao, GB-14, Tai Yang        + TB-5
		<i>maxillary pain:</i>	ST-2/3, SI-18, GB-3, LI-20                + LI-11 GV-26
		<i>mandibular pain:</i>	Jia Cheng Jiang, ST-5, ST-6, TB-17 + ST-44
36.	Nuè	Malaria	GV-13; BL-11, SI-3/4, TB-2, PC-5 + GB-41

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 2*

外 科

*Wài Kē*

*External  
Medicine  
(Surgery)*

p. 305–308	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 589
<b>37. 瘰 瘰</b> <b>Luǒ Lì = Scrofula</b> (string of pearls) (specifically cervical TB, but extrapolates to cervical lymphadenopathies in general)			

Key Pts: **TB-10, Bai Lao**

### 1. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course the liver, strengthen the spleen, transform phlegm & disperse lumps*

Pts: D: **TB-10**, LR-13, GB-41

- + GB-34 & PC-6                for pain & distention of chest & hypochondrium
- + CV-12 & ST-36                for epigastric discomfort / fullness & poor appetite

### 2. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, downbear xu type fire*

Pts: T: **TB-10**, HT-3, BL-23, BL-20, **Bai Lao**

- + HT-6 & BL-38/43            for night sweats
- + LU-7 & BL-13                for cough

Pick: locate TB pts mid back (sl. raised & red, and do not fade upon pressing)

EAR: no ear treatment is listed in text

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 309–312	2 Patterns	CAM p. 479/518/ <b>501</b>	ACT: p. 601, 603	Hyperthyroid
<b>38.</b>	<b>瘿</b> qì yǐng = qi goiter	<b>Yǐng</b> = Goiter (simple goiter, hyperthyroidism, thyroid tumors) ròu yǐng = fleshy goiter	shí yǐng = stone goiter	

**Main Pt:** **TB-13** \* encircle the swelling with needles, then one needle in center.  
(CAM: TB-13, LI-17, SI-17, CV-22, LI-4, ST-36)

1. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation, Blood Stasis & Congealed Phlegm } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, dispel stasis, transform phlegm, break masses*

**Pts:** D: (TB-13); LI-17, SI-17, CV-22, LR-3, LI-4 (CAM: + CV-17, Lr-3)  
± CV-17 for chest oppression

**2. Dx: Yin Xu, Effulgent Fire** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Moisten yin, downbear fire, break masses*

<b>Pts:</b>	E: ( <b>TB-13</b> ); ST-11, PC-5, LR-3, KD-3, SP-6	
+ PC-6 & HT-7		for palpitation
+ BL-10, GB-20, BL-1, BL-2, TB-23		for exophthalmos
+ HT-6 & SI-3		for night sweats
+ CV-4, ST-36, BL-20		for loose stools
		for hot flashes

EAR: Shen Men, Subcortex, Endocrine (2-3 pts) + Heart, Spleen, Brain for hyperthyroidism

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 313–318

3 Stages / 5 Patterns

CAM p. 478/517/**500**

ACT: p. 639

### 39. 腸 瘰

**Cháng Yōng = Intestinal Abscess (appendicitis)**

**Basic Px:** LI-11, ST-25, ST-37, Lan Wei

(CAM: same)

- Manipulate needles every 10 min. retain 30-60 min.
- In severe cases needle every 4-6 hrs.

*Initial Stage*

**1. Dx: Qi & Blood Stasis with Damp-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Move qi, quicken blood, free stools, clear heat, disinhibit dampness*

Pts: D: ST-37, ST-25, LI-11, Lan Wei

+ GV-14 & ST-44	for fever	(CAM: + GV-14, LI-4)
+ PC-6 & CV-12	for vomiting	(CAM: + same)
+ SP-14 & GB-34	for constipation	
+ CV-6	for abd distention	

**2. Dx: Blood Stasis with Cold-Damp } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dissipate cold, disinhibit dampness, quicken blood, free stools*

Pts: ST-37, ST-25, LI-11, Lan Wei

*Pyrogenic Stage*

**3. Dx: Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, resolve toxin, free stools, discharge pus*

Pts: ST-37, ST-25, LI-11, Lan Wei

*Rupture Stage*

**4. Dx: Heat Toxin } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, nourish yin, free stools, discharge pus*

Pts: ST-37, ST-25, LI-11, Lan Wei

**5. Dx: Cold Damp } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm yang, disinhibit damp, invigorate blood, discharge pus*

Pts: ST-37, ST-25, LI-11, Lan Wei

EAR: Appendix, Sympathetic, Shen Men (20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 319–322 2 Patterns CAM no p. 405/436 Rectal Prolapse /no ACT: p. 644, 645

**40. 痔瘡** **Zhì Chuāng = Hemorrhoids** (lit. hemorrhoid sore)  
 (nèi zhì = internal) wài zhì = external hun he zhì = both int  
 & ext)

**Key Pts:** Er Bai, GV-1, GV-20, BL-30, BL-35, BL-57/58

### **1. Dx: Blood Stasis and Damp-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Cleat heat, disinhibit damp, invigorate blood, dispel stasis*

**Pts:** D: **Er bai, GV-1, BL-32, BL-35, BL-57; SP-6**

- + **BL-49/54 & BL-2** for pain & swelling of the anus
  - + **SP-10 & BL-24** for anal bleeding
  - + **BL-25 & ST-37** for constipation

## **2. Dx: Qi Xu with Prolapse } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Boost spleen qi, raise the sunken*

Pts: T & M: **GV-20**; CV-8, BL-20, ST-36, BL-26, BL-41/46

- + **BL-58** for pain & swelling of the anus
  - + **CV-6 & BL-32** for anal prolapse

EAR: Rectum, Lg Intestine, Shen Men, Brain, Spleen (2-3 pts, 20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 323–327	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 666 Frostbite, Leprosy
	<b>41. 脱骨疽</b> lit. sloughing bone abscess/ulceration	<b>Tuō Gǔ Jū = Gangrene</b> (includes thromboangitis)	

Key Pts: **BL-17, ST-36**

*Initial & Intermediate Stages:* prior to and including ulceration which is considered a toxic-heat phase

**1. Dx: Qi & Blood Stagnation** } Sp & Kd yang xu allows invasion of cold-damp evils

*Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Warm the yang, dissipate cold, transf. damp, quicken blood, clear luo, relieve pain

Pts: D: **(BL-17, ST-36); CV-6, SP-6, BL-26**

+ LI-4, PC-6, LI-11, Ba Xie      for fingers  
 + SP-5, GB-40, KD-6, Ba Feng      for toes

*Late Stage:* post ulceration

**2. Dx: Qi & Blood Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Boost qi, supplement blood

Pts: T & M: **(BL-17, ST-36); CV-4, LU-9, SP-10, BL-20**

+ KD-6 & GB-34      for constipation  
 + BL-23 & KD-3      for Kidney vacuity

- Avoid: smoking
- Do: exercise affected parts to increase local circulation, (except during toxic-heat phase)

EAR: Kidney, Liver, Heart, Adrenal, Endocrine, Sympathetic, Subcortex, Occiput  
 + pts corresponding to effected parts (2-3 pts, 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 328–331      1 Pattern      CAM p. 481/520/**502** (Sprain & Contusion)      ACT: see p.656-663 Soft Tissue Injuries

**42. 扭傷 Niǔ Shāng = Sprain** (soft tissue injuries)  
lit. turn / twist injury

**Key Pts:** **GB-34, GB-39**

**1. Dx: Obstruction of Qi & Blood } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, quicken the blood, soothe soft tissues, clear the luo*

**Pts:** acute cases: Drain  
prolonged: Tonify, add moxibustion or warm needle

neck:      GB-20, BL-10, SI-3, BL-11      (CAM: BL-10, SI-3)

shoulder:      LI-15, TB-14, SI-9      (CAM: GB-21, LI-15)

elbow:      LI-11, SI-8, TB-10, LI-4      (CAM: LI-11, LI-4)

wrist:      TB-4, LI-5, SI-5, TB-5      (CAM: TB-4, TB-5)

low back:      BL-25, GV-3, BL-54/40

hip:      GB-30, BL-49/54, BL-50/36, GB-34      (CAM: GB-30, GB-34)

knee:      ST-35, Nei Xi Yan, ST-34      (CAM: ST-35, ST-44)

ankle:      ST-41, BL-60, GB-40      (CAM: ST-41, GB-40, BL-60)

Cup: tap heavily with 7 Star until drops of blood appear, then cup

EAR: pts corresponding to site of injury, Adrenal, Shen Men, Subcortex (10- 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 332–334	2 Patterns	CAM p. 481/521/ <b>503</b> Torticollis	ACT: p. 661
43. 落枕	<b>Luò Zhěn = Crick in the Neck</b> (lit. fall [off] pillow)		

<b>Basic Px:</b>	<b>Luo Zhen;</b>	<b>SI-3, GB-39; BL-10</b>		
+ A-shi pts:		GB-20/21	TB-15	SI-13/14/15
+ distal pts:		LU-7		SI-7
(CAM:		GV-14, BL-10, SI-14, GB-39, SI-3	(or Luo Zhen can be used alone)	

- First, needle the 3 distal points (Luo Zhen, SI-3, GB-39) & have patient rotate their head, then needle the local pts and/or apply other methods.
- Moxa, cupping, plum blossom, gua sha & massage are all appropriate techniques.

### 1. Dx: Qi & Blood Stagnation } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Move qi, quicken the blood, soothe soft tissues, harmonize luo vessels*

Pts: D: **(Luo Zhen, SI-3, GB-39, BL-10) + A-shi pts**

+ SI-13 & LI-15	for shoulder pain
+ BL-11 & SI-14	for back pain
+ BL-60 & LU-7	restricted flexion & extension (CAM: same)
+ SI-7	restricted left-right movement (CAM: same)

### 2. Dx: Invasion by Wind-Cold } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, dissipate cold, soothe soft tissues, harmonize luo vessels*

Pts: D: **(Luo Zhen, SI-3, GB-39, BL-10) + A-shi pts; LI-4, TB-5**

+ SI-13 & LI-15	for shoulder pain
+ BL-11 & SI-14	for back pain
+ BL-60 & LU-7	restricted flexion & extension
+ SI-7	restricted left-right movement

EAR: Neck, Cervical vertabrate (turn head during strong stimulation 2-3 min, then retain 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 337-39	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
	<b>44. 班秃</b>	<b>Bān Tū = Patch Balding</b>	(area alopecia)

**Basic Px:** **GV-20, BL-17, SP-6, ST-36**

**1. Dx: Wind & Dryness in the Blood** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Nourish blood, dispel wind*

Pts: E: **A-shi pts** around patch & scalp  
 then **(GV-20, BL-17, SP-6, ST-36); GB-20**

+ BL-18 & BL-23 for chronic cases w/ Liv/Kid vacuity

**2. Dx: Qi & Blood Stagnation** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Regulate qi, quicken the blood*

Pts: E: **A-shi pts** around patch & scalp  
 then: **(GV-20, BL-17, SP-6, ST-36); LI-4, LR-3**

+ GV-23 for dizziness

+ PC-6 & HT-7 for insomnia

7-Star: tap affected areas daily

Moxa: stick until scalp is red

Ext Appl: rub with fresh ginger or chuan wu tou mixed with dark vinegar

EAR: no ear points are listed

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

**Section 2      Surgical Medicine      Review**

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
37.	Luǒ Lì	Scrofula	TB-10, TB-17, Bai Lao + LI pts: LI 10/11, 13-15
38.	Yǐng	Goiter	TB-13 (encircle the swelling with needles, then one needle in center) ST-2 for exophthalmia Ht-6 for night sweats
39.	Cháng Yōng	Intestinal Abscess (Appendicitis)	LI-11, ST-25, ST-37, Lan Wei
40.	Zhì Chuāng	Hemorrhoids	Er Bai, GV-1, GV-20, BL-30, BL-35, BL-57/58 + GV-28
41.	Tuō Gǔ Jū	Gangrene	BL-17, ST-36
42.	Niǔ Shāng	Sprain (soft tissue injuries)	GB-34 & GB-39 + 4 Gates + xi pts on assoc. channels
43.	Luò Zhěn	Crick in the Neck (torticollis, whiplash)	Luo Zhen, SI-3, GB-39, BL-10 + A-shi pts: GB-20/21, TB-15, SI-13/14/15, BL-60/62 distal pts: LU-7, SI-7

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 3*

皮膚科

*Pí-Fū Kē*  
*Dermatology*  
*Department*

p. 340–44

3 Patterns

CAM p. 474/513/**496** Erysipelas ACT: p. 635

**45. 丹毒**

**Dān Dú = Cinnabar Toxin** (erysipelas, acute streptococcal cellulitis, septicemia)

**Main Pts:** **LI-11, SP-10, BL-54/40**

(CAM: LI-11, LI-4, PC-3, BL-40, Sp-10)

**1. Dx: Wind-Heat }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: dispel wind, clear heat, cool blood, resolve toxins*

Pts: D: **(LI-11, SP-10, BL-54); ST-41, BL-12** (CAM: + GB-20)

+ GV-14 & LI-4 for high fever (CAM: + GV-14)

+ GB-20 for headache

+ TB-6 for constipation (CAM: + TB-6)

+ hand jing well pts for toxins (CAM: + hand jing-well pts, PC-8)

**2. Dx: Damp-Heat }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: clear heat, disinhibit damp, cool blood, resolve toxins*

Pts: D: **(LI-11, SP-10); SP-9, LI-4, ST-36, + A-shi pts** (CAM: + ST-36, Sp-9)

+ CV-12 & PC-6 for vomiting

**3. Dx: Liver Fire }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: drain liver fire, cool blood, resolve toxins*

Pts: D: **(LI-11, SP-10, BL-54); SP-6, LR-2, + A-shi pts**

Cup: 3 edge needle or tap to bleed, then cup

Ext Appl: Jin Huang San (Gold & Yellow Powder), mix with cold water and apply

EAR: Adrenal, Shen Men, Subcortex, Occiput (30-60 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 345–51

5 Patterns

CAM p. 472/511/**495** Urticaria ACT: p. 664

**46. 風 瘡**

**Fēng Zhěn = Wind Rash** (urticaria / hives)

**Key Pts:** **LI-4 & 11, SP-6 & 10, BL-54/40**

(CAM: same)

*Acute / Shi Patterns*

**1. Dx: Wind-Cold** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Course wind & cold, regulate & harmonize ying & wei*

Pts: D & M: **(LI-11, SP-10, LI-4)**; LU-7, GB-20, ST-36

+ LU-5 & CV-17 for asthma

**2. Dx: Wind-Heat** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat*

Pts: D: **(LI-4, LI-11, SP-10, SP-6, BL-54/40)**; GV-14

(CAM: + GV-14)

+ LU-11 for sore throat

(CAM: + Sp-9) for Wind-Damp

**3. Dx: Stomach & Intestinal Damp-Heat** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit damp, free the stool*

Pts: D: **(LI-11, SP-10, SP-6)**; SP-9, ST-36, ST-25

(CAM: + ST-25, ST-36)

+ Bai Chong Wo for intestinal parasites

*Chronic / Xu Patterns*

**4. Dx: Qi & Blood Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Rectify & supplement qi & blood*

Pts: T & M: **(LI-11, SP-10, SP-6)**; ST-36, BL-17, BL-20

**5. Dx: Ren & Chong Dysfunction** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Regulate & rectify Ren & Chong*

Pts: E + M: **(LI-4, LI-11, SP-10, SP-6)**; SP-8, CV-3

+ CV-6 & LR-3 for Lr qi stagnation

EAR: Lung, Occiput, Adrenal, Shen Men, Endocrine (20 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 352–54  
618

1 Pattern

CAM p. 474/514/**497** Herpes Zoster

ACT: p.

**47. 蛇丹**

**Shé Dān = Snake Cinnabar**

(herpes zoster / shingles)

**Key Pts:** **LI-11, SP-10**

(CAM: LI-11, Sp-10, BL-40/54, GB-34, Lr-3)

first prick with a 3-edge needle around the lesion ~ 0.5 cun

**1. Dx: Liver Fire & Damp-Heat }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear the liver, drain fire, disinhibit damp, relieve pain*

Pts: D: **(LI-11, SP-10); SP-6, LI-4, LR-3**

+ local encircling of lesions

EAR: Liver, Shen Men (10- 15 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 355–59	3 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 663
48. 濕疹	Shī Zhěn = Damp Rash aka shī chuāng = damp sores	(Eczema)	

- at knees & elbows = si wan feng = 4 bends wind
- around ears = xuan er chuang = ear sores
- around scrotum = yin nang feng = scrotal wind

Main Pts: **HT-7, LI-11, SP-10 & SP-9**

*Acute Types*

**1. Dx: Damp-Heat (Heat Dominant) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, drain dampness*

Pts: D: (**HT-7, LI-11, SP-10, SP-9**); GV-13, BL-13

+ GV-14 & LI-4 for fever

**2. Dx: Damp-Heat (Damp Dominant) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Fortify the Spleen, drain dampness, clear heat*

Pts: D: (**HT-7, LI-11, SP-10, SP-9**); BL-20, ST-36

+ CV-9 for excessive exudate

*Chronic Type*

**3. Dx: Blood Xu with Wind-Dryness } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish the blood, moisten dryness, dispel wind*

Pts: T: (**LI-11, SP-10**); BL-17, ST-36, SP-6, PC-4

- Avoid spicy foods and energetically warm foods (shellfish, lamb)
- Avoid hot water and soap, change laundry detergent
- Avoid scratching

EAR: Lung, Adrenal, Shen Men (1-2 hrs) If chronic with xu signs add Liver, Subcortex

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 360–63	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 665
49.	牛皮癬 Niú Pí Xiǎn = Ox-Hide Lichen	(tinea, neurodermatitis)	

**Key Pts:**

**LI-4, LI-11; SP-6, SP-9, SP-10**

**1. Dx: External Wind, Heat, Damp } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat, disinhibit damp*

Pts: D: **LI-4, GB-20, LU-9, SP-9, SP-3 + A-shi pts**

Aux Pts: neck: LU-7 & BL-54/40

elbows: PC-4 & PC-8

knees: BL-51/37 & BL-60

eyelids: ST-8 & GV-20

**2. Dx: Blood Xu with Wind-Dryness } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish the blood, dispel wind, moisten dryness*

Pts: T: **LI-11, SP-10; BL-17, ST-36, SP-6 + A-shi pts**

+ KD-6 & HT-7 for severe itching disturbing sleep

7-Star: tap affected areas, then cup (for blood xu – wind-dryness type)

- Avoid spicy foods and energetically warm foods (shellfish, lamb)
- Avoid hot water and soap, change laundry detergent
- Avoid scratching

EAR: Lung, Adrenal, Shen Men, Liver, Subcortex (60 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 364–66  
636

1 Pattern

CAM p. 475/514/**498** Boil

ACT: p.

## 50. 疔瘡

**Dīng Chuāng** = Clove Sores (boils – furuncles & carbuncles)

- rén zhōng dīng = philtrum boil/sore
- shé tóu dīng = snake head boil (on fingers & toes)
- hóng sī dīng = red thread boil (limbs)

**Basic Pts:** **GV-10, BL-54/40; LI-4 & 11** (CAM: GV-10, GV-12, PC-4, LI-4, BL-40/54)

**Dx:** Fire Toxin } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, resolve toxins, relieve pain*

**Pts:** D or B: (**GV-10, BL-54/40, LI-4**); GV-12

Face: along LI channel:	<b>LI-1 &amp; LI-11</b>	(CAM: + same)
Face: along GB channel:	<b>GB-34 &amp; GB-44</b>	(CAM: + same)
Index finger:	<b>LI-11 &amp; LI-20</b>	(CAM: + same) tips of fingers
4th or 5th toes:	<b>GB-2 &amp; GB-34</b>	(CAM: + same)

**EAR:** pts corresponding to location of boil; Adrenal, Shen Men, Subcortex, Occiput (2-3 pts, 30-60 min)

p. 367–69

2 Patterns

CAM no

ACT: no; (see p.85 SI luo-mai xu)

## 51. 扁疣

**Biǎn Yóu** = Flat Warts

(verruca plana)

## 扁瘊

**Biǎn Hóu** = flat warts

**瘊子** Hóu-zǐ = warts

**1. Dx:** Wind-Heat } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat, resolve toxins, disperse warts*

**Pts:** D: **GB-20, LI-1, LI-11, LU-10** + A-shi pts

**2. Dx:** Exuberant Liver with Blood Dryness } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish blood, soothe liver, moisten dryness, disperse warts*

**Pts:** D: **LR-2, GB-43, GB-40, TB-3**

**EAR:** no ear points are listed in the text

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

<b>Section 3</b>		<b>Dermatology</b>	<b>Review</b>
#	<i>Pīnyīn</i>	<i>Symptom</i>	<i>Best Points</i>
44.	Bān Tū	Patch Balding (area alopecia)	GV-20, BL-17, SP-6, ST-36
45.	Dān Dú	Cinnabar Toxin (erysipelas, cellulitis, septicemia)	LI-11, SP-10, BL-54/40
46.	Fēng Zhěn	Wind Rash (urticaria / hives)	LI-4 & 11, SP-6 & 10, BL-54/40
47.	Shé Dān	Snake Cinnabar (herpes zoster, shingles)	LI-11, SP-10 + GB-34 & TB-6
48.	Shī Zhěn	Eczema (non-specific dermatitis)	LI-11, SP-10 & SP-9 + HT-7
49.	Niú Pí Xiǎn	Ox-Hide Lichen (tinea, neurodermatitis)	LI-4, LI-11, SP-6-9-10
50.	Dīng Chuāng	Clove Sores (boils)	GV-10, BL-54/40; LI-4 & 11
51.	Biǎn Yóu	Flat Warts (verruca) <i>Wind-Heat:</i> <i>Excess Liver &amp; Dry Blood:</i>	GB-20, LI-1, LI-11, LU-10 + A-shi pts TB-3, LR-2, GB-43, GB-40

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 4*

婦科

*Fù Kē  
Gynecology  
Department*

p. 373–84

10 Patterns

CAM p. 446/481/**471**

ACT: p. 668

**52. 月經不調**

**Yùè Jīng Bù Tiáo = Menstrual Irregularity**  
(lit. moon/monthly flow not regular = oligomenorrhea)

**Shi patterns: CV-3, SP-10, LI-11, SP-8**

**Main Pts:**

**Xu patterns: CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, SP-6**

*Shortened Cycles (early)*

**1. Dx: Overheated Blood due to Hyperactive Liver Yang** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, cool blood, regulate menses*

Pts: D: **(CV-3, SP-10, LI-11); LR-3** (CAM: LI-11, CV-3, KD-5)

+ KD-5 & SP-1 for heavy flow  
+ PC-5 for irritability

(CAM: + Lr-2) for Lr fire

**2. Dx: Overheated Blood due to Stagnant Liver Qi** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear liver, resolve stagnation, regulate menses*

Pts: D: **(CV-3, SP-10, LI-11, (SP-8); LR-2**

+ PC-6 & LR-14 for thoracic & hypochondrium pain & distention  
+ CV-6 & KD-13 for lower abdominal pain & distention

**3. Dx: Overheated Blood due to Yin Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, clear heat, regulate menses*

Pts: T: **(CV-3, SP-10, (SP-6); KD-2**

(CAM: LI-11, CV-3, KD-5)  
(CAM: + KD-2) for yin xu heat

+ HT-6 & SI-3 for night sweats  
+ BL-23 & Yao Yan for low back ache

**4. Dx: Failure to Hold Blood due to Qi Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement qi, contain blood, regulate menses*

Pts: T & M: **CV-6, ST-36, SP-6, (SP-10); BL-20**

(CAM: CV-6, Sp-6, ST-36)

+ BL-23 & CV-4 for Sp & Kd xu

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

*Elongated Cycles (late)*

**5. Dx: Blood Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement blood, regulate menses*

Pts: T & M: **(CV-6, ST-36, SP-6); BL-17, BL-20** (CAM: CV-4, CV-6, Sp-6)  
 + GV-20 same  
 + HT-7 same  
 for dizziness & blurry vision  
 for palpitations & insomnia

**6. Dx: Blood Cold** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Warm channels, dispel cold, regulate menses*

Pts: E + M: **(CV-4, CV-6, SP-6); ST-29, ST-25** (CAM: combines 5, 6, & 7 into one pattern)  
 + CV-3 & KD-14 for clots (large #)

**7. Dx: Cold & Xu (Yang Xu)** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Reinforce yang, dispel cold, regulate menses*

Pts: E + M: **(CV-4, CV-6, SP-6); GV-4, KD-3**  
 + BL-23 for weak & aching low back

**8. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Course liver, rectify qi, regulate menses*

Pts: D: **(LR-3, SP-6, SP-8); ST-25, KD-13** (CAM: ST-25, KD-13, Lr-3)  
 + LR-4 for breast & hypochondrium distention & pain (same)  
 + PC-6 for chest fullness & discomfort (same)

*Unpredictable Cycles (irregular)*

**9. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Course liver, rectify qi, regulate menses*

Pts: E: **(LR-3, CV-6, SP-6, SP-8); LR-14** (CAM: CV-6, KD-14, Pc-5, Lr-5)  
 + LR-5 & PC-5 for hindered flow (CAM: CV-17, Lr-14) for hypochondrium & breast distention  
 + KD-14 for clots (CAM: Ht-7, Lr-3) for mental depression

**0. Dx: Kidney Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney, regulate menses*

Pts: T + M: **(CV-4, SP-6); BL-23, KD-3, KD-5** (CAM: CV-4, BL-23, KD-8)  
 + KD-10 & Yao Yan for weak & aching low back & knees (same)  
 + TB-6 & LR-3 for thoracic & hypochondrium pain & distention  
 (CAM: GV-20, KD-3) for dizziness & tinnitus

EAR: Uterus, Endocrine, Ovary, Liver, Kidney (2-3 pts, 15-20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*



p. 393–400

5 Patterns

CAM p. 453/488/477

ACT: p. 669

## 54. 經閉 Jīng Bì = Menses Blocked/Menstrual Block = Amenorrhea

*Xu patterns:* BL-17, BL-18, BL-23, SP-6

**Basic Px:**

*Shi patterns:* CV-3, SP-6, SP-8, SP-10, LI-4

*Xu Types*

### 1. Dx: Liver & Kidney Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr:* Supplement kidney, nourish liver, regulate menstruation

Pts: T + M: (BL-17, BL-18, BL-23, SP-6); CV-4

+ GV-4, KD-10 & Yao Yan for lumbar & knee pain

### 2. Dx: Yin Depletion with Dry Blood } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr:* Nourish yin, clear heat, regulate menstruation

Pts: T: (BL-17, BL-18, BL-23, SP-6); KD-6

+ BL-38/43 & KD-2 for tidal fever, coughing, & night sweating

### 3. Dx: Qi & Blood Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr:* Supplement qi, nourish blood, regulate menstruation

Pts: T + M: CV-4, BL-20, SP-6, SP-10, ST-36 (CAM: CV-4, BL-18, BL-20, BL-23, ST-36, Sp-6)  
+ CV-12 & ST-25 for LOA & loose stools

*Shi Types*

### 4. Dx: Qi & Blood Stasis } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr:* Rectify qi, quicken blood, dispel stasis, free menses

Pts: D: (CV-3, SP-6, SP-8, SP-10, LI-4); LR-3 (CAM: CV-3, ST-29, Sp-10, Lr-3, LI-4, Sp-6)  
+ KD-14 for hard mass, pain aggravated by pressure  
+ CV-6 & KD-14 for low abd distention, pain aggravated by pressure, abd / pelvic mass  
+ LR-14 & TB-6 for chest & flank distention & fullness

### 5. Dx: Obstruction by Phlegm & Dampness } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr:* Expel phlegm, dispel damp, rectify qi, quicken blood, free menses

Pts: D: (CV-3, SP-6, SP-8, LI-4); ST-40, ST-36  
+ BL-32 for vaginal discharge

EAR: Uterus, Endocrine, Subcortex, Ovary, Liver, Kidney, Stomach, Spleen, San Jiao (2-3 pts, 15-20 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 401–10

5 Patterns

CAM p. 454/491/**479**

ACT: p. 672

## 55. 崩漏

**Bēng Lòu = Uterine Bleeding (Flooding or Spotting)** (menorrhagia, metrorrhagia)  
 bēng = burst; abrupt heavy bleeding  
 lòu = drip or leak; spotting or protracted bleeding

**KeyPts:** Xu } CV-4, CV-6, SP-6, BL-23  
 Shi } CV-3, SP-1, SP-6, SP-10

### Xu Types

#### 1. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Supplement spleen, boost qi, secure blood, stop bleeding

Pts: T: (**CV-4, SP-6**); BL-20, ST-36; GV-20  
 + ST-25 for loose stools (CAM: GV-20, CV-4, ST-36, Sp-6, Sp-1, TB-4)  
 + BL-20 & 21 for Sp Qi Xu: LOA & loose stools

#### 2. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Warm & supplement kidney yang, stop bleeding

Pts: T + M: (**CV-4, CV-6, SP-6, BL-23**); GV-4  
 + ST-36 for Sp yang xu  
 + Yao Yan for weak, aching low back & legs

#### 3. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Nourish & supplement kidney yin, stop bleeding

Pts: T: (**CV-4, SP-6, BL-23**); KD-3, KD-8  
 + HT-6 for night sweats  
 + HT-7 for insomnia

### Shi Types

#### 4. Dx: Blood Heat } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Clear heat, cool blood, stop bleeding

Pts: D: (**CV-3, SP-1, SP-6, SP-10**); KD-5 (CAM: CV-3, Sp-10, Sp-1, Lr-8)  
 + GV-14 & LI-11 for severe heat + LI-11 for exog heat  
 + PC-5 for irritability + Ht-8 for Ht fire  
 + LR-3 & GB-34 for cheat & costal pain & distention + Lr-3 for Lr fire  
 + BL-32 & SP-9 for leukorrhea

#### 5. Dx: Blood Stasis } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Quicken the blood, dispel stasis, stop bleeding

Pts: D: (**CV-3, SP-1, SP-6, SP-10**); ST-30  
 + KD-14 & SP-8 for severe abd pain aggravated by pressure

7-Star: BL-17, 18, 20, 21, 31-34, 14a, CV-4, GV-20, ST-36, SP-6, 10 + Jia Ji

EAR: Uterus, Endocrine, Ovary, Liver, Kidney, Shen Men (3-4 pts, 30-60 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 411–16

4 Patterns

CAM p. 456/493/**480** Morbid Leukorrhea ACT: p. 675

**56. 帶下**

**Dài Xià = Vaginal Discharge**

dài = carry, bring

(leucorrhea)

xià = down

Main Pts: **GB-26;**

**BL-32, SP-6, KD-6**

*Xu Types*

**1. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Strengthen spleen, boost qi, disinhibit damp, stop vaginal discharge*

Pts: T + M: **GB-26; CV-6, BL-30, (SP-6), ST-36** (CAM: GB-26, CV-6, BL-18, BL-30, ST-36, Sp-9)

+ SP-12, ST-30 & CV-3 for continuous discharge  
+ CV-12 & ST-25 for LOA & loose stools

**2. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement kidney yang, secure kidney qi, stop vaginal discharge*

Pts: T + M: **GB-26; CV-4, BL-23, (BL-32, KD-6)** (CAM: Kd Xu: BL-23, CV-4, GB-26, KD-12, KD-7)

+ KD-12 & KD-13 for heavy discharge  
+ ST-36 for loose stools

**3. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement & boost kidney yin, clear vacuity heat, stop vaginal discharge*

Pts: T: **GB-26; BL-23, (BL-32, SP-6, KD-6)**

+ PC-5 for irritability  
+ HT-7 for insomnia

*Shi Types*

**4. Dx: Downpour of Damp-Heat** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit damp, stop vaginal discharge*

Pts: D: **GB-26; CV-3, (BL-32, SP-6), SP-9** (CAM: CV-3, BL-32, Sp-6, Lr-3)

+ LI-11 for heat + same  
+ LR-2 & LR-5 for vaginal itching + Lr-5 for vulvar itching  
+ SP-10 for reddish discharge + same

EAR: Endocrine, Uterus, Bladder, Liver, Spleen, Kidney, Shen Men, San Jiao (3-4 pts, 30-60 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 417-20	2 Patterns	CAM p. 463/501/ <b>487</b> Prolapse of Uterus	ACT: p. 673
57.	<b>陰挺</b>	<b>Yīn Tǐng = Genital Protrusion</b>	(uterine or vaginal prolapse)

**Key Pts:** **GB-28 & Zi Gong; GV-20**

**1. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement spleen, raise the sunken*

Pts: T + M: **GV-20, CV-6, GB-28, ST-36, SP-6** (CAM: GV-20, CV-6, CV-12, ST-36, ST-29)

+ CV-12 & BL-20 for bearing down sensation in the low abdomen

**2. Dx: Kidney Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney, strengthen retention*

Pts: T + M: **CV-4, KD-12, KD-6, Zi Gong** (CAM: CV-4, Zi Gong, Lr-8, KD-6)

+ BL-23 & LR-8 for weak & achey low back & knees

+ **GV-20 & BL-23** for vertigo & tinnitus

+ SP-9, CV-3 & BL-34 for infection

Electro: T: ST-36, Zi Gong (15-20 min)

Scalp: Foot Motor-Sensory & Reproductive zones: bilaterally

• Do: anal-contractions (10-15 min/d)

• Avoid: lifting and carrying heavy loads

EAR: no ear points are listed in the text

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 421–23	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no; (see p.189 (ST-29)
58.	陰痒 <b>Yīn Yǎng = Genital/Vaginal Itch</b> (vaginitis, colpitis, trichomonas, senile vaginitis, leukoplakia vulvae, pruritis vulvae)		

Main Pts: **CV-3, SP-6, SP-9, SP-10**

**1. Dx: Downpouring of Damp-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit damp, kill worms, stop itching*

Pts: D: (**CV-3, SP-6, SP-9, SP-10**); BL-34, LR-5

- + PC-5                          for irritability & insomnia
- + CV-12 & LR-1                for extreme itching

**2. Dx: Liver & Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement liver & kidney yin, stop itching*

Pts: T: (**CV-3, SP-6, SP-10**); BL-23, BL-18, KD-6

- + LR-3                          for irritability & insomnia

EAR: External genitalia, Spleen, Liver, Ovary, Shen Men (2-3 pts, 15-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 424–28	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
59.	<b>經絕前後諸証 Jīng Jué Qián Hòu Zhū Zhèng =</b> <b>Pre &amp; Post Menopausal Patterns</b>		

Main Pts: **BL-23, KD-3, CV-4, SP-6**

**1. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish & moisten kidney yin, subdue liver yang*

Pts: E: (**BL-23, KD-3, SP-6**); LR-3

+ GV-20 & GB-20      for dizziness

+ BL-15 & HT-7      for palpitations & insomnia

**2. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney yang, warm the spleen*

Pts: T & M: (**BL-23, CV-4, SP-6**); BL-20, ST-36

+ ST-25 & SP-9      for loose stools

+ CV-6 & CV-9      for edema

EAR: Heart, Liver, Spleen, Ovary, Endocrine, Shen Men, Sympathetic, Subcortex (3-4 pts)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 429–33	3 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
60.	<b>癥 瘣</b>	<b>Zhēng Jiǎ = Abdominal / Uterine Masses</b> (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst, endometriosis)	

Main Pts: **CV-2, CV-6, KD-11, Zi Gong, SP-6, SP-10**

**1. Dx: Qi Stagnation } Key Sx:**

Jia = conglomerations (amorphous form, pain not fixed or constant)

*Tx Pr: Move qi, quicken blood*

Pts: D: (**CV-2, CV-6, KD-11, Zi Gong, SP-6**); LR-3

+ SP-10                          for heavy menstrual flow

**2. Dx: Blood Stasis } Key Sx:**

Zheng = concretions (definite form, pain fixed & usu. constant)

*Tx Pr: Quicken blood, move qi, dispel blood stasis*

Pts: D: (**CV-2, CV-6, KD-11, Zi Gong, SP-6, SP-10**)

+ LR-3                          for emotional stress

**3. Dx: Phlegm & Damp Accumulation } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, transform phlegm, quicken blood*

Pts: E + M: (**CV-2, KD-11, Zi Gong, SP-6**); BL-20, ST-30

+ CV-4 & KD-3                          for low back ache & vaginal discharge

EAR: Abdomen, Uterus, Spleen, Kidney, Endocrine, Subcortex (2-3 pts)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 434-37	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 637 Mastitis
61.	乳癰 Rǔ Pì = Breast Nodules	(breast fibroids, polycystic breast disease)	

**Key Pts:**

local }      **CV-17, ST-16, ST-18**      + LU-1, PC-1, SP-17-21, GB-23

near }      **GB-21, LR-14, SI-11**      + BL-13, BL-16, 18, 20, 23, BL-38/43/14a

distal } leg:    **LR-3, GB-41, ST-34, 36, 40** + ST-39, SP-4/6

arm:    **SI-1, LI-10**      + TB-6, PC-5/6

---

**1. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation & Phlegm Accumulation }** *Key Sx:*

---

*Tx Pr: Course & soothe the liver, resolve stagnation, transform phlegm, dissipate binds*

Pts: D: **PC-6, CV-17, ST-36; ST-40, LR-3, GB-21**

+ SP-6 & CV-4      for difficult menstruation

---

**2. Dx: Liver & Kidney Xu with Phlegm Accumulation }** *Key Sx:*

---

*Tx Pr: Supplement liver & kidney, regulate Ren & Chong, transform phlegm, dissipate binds*

Pts: E: **PC-6, SP-6, ST-36; CV-4, BL-18, BL-23**

+ KD-5 & LR-5      for afternoon tidal fever, malar flush, dizziness, & rapid, thready pulse

EAR: Breast/Mammary, Endocrine (15-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 438-44	5 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
<b>62. 不孕      Bú Yùn = Female Infertility</b> (primary and secondary, i.e. functional infertility; not congenital abnormalities)			

**Basic Px:** Xu: } BL-23; (SP-6, Zi Gong)      **Shi:** } CV-3 or 6; (SP-6, Zi Gong)

Xu Types

- ### **1. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu (cold uterus) { Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm the kidney, invigorate yang, nourish blood, regulate & rectify Ren & Chong*

**Pts:** T + M: (**BL-23, SP-6, Zi Gong**); ST-36, CV-4, GV-4  
+ ST-25, ST-29 for prolonged cycle

## 2. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu (jing & blood) { Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Moisten kidney yin, nourish blood, regulate & rectify Ren & Chong*

**Pts:** T: (**BL-23, SP-6, Zi Gong**); KD-2, KD-3, KD-13  
 + GV-20 for dizziness  
 + SP-10 for blood heat  
 + HT-7 for palms & insomnia

### *Shi Types*

- 3. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation (due to emotional factors) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course & soothe the liver, move qi, nourish blood, regulate menstruation*

**Pts:** D: (**CV-6, SP-6, Zi Gong**); BL-18, LR-3, SP-8,  
+ PC-6 & LR-14 for chest & costal pain & distention

#### **4. Dx: Phlegm & Damp Obstruction (overconsumption of rich, fatty foods)**

### Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dry dampness, dissolve phlegm, move qi, regulate menstruation*

**Pts:** E + M: (**CV-3, SP-6, Zi Gong**); ST-40, (BL-20, or ST-36) text lists BL-20, but names ST-36 p.442  
+ BL-32 for vaginal discharge  
+ GV-20 & HT-7 for dizziness & palps

**5. Dx: Blood Stasis (due to Cold)** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Quicken the blood, expel blood stasis, regulate menstruation*

**Pts:** D + M: (**CV-3, SP-6, Zi Gong**); Sp-8, SP-10, ST-30  
+ BL-32 & ST-29 for severe cramps

EAR: Uterus, Ovary, Kidney, Endocrine, Subcortex (2-3 pts)

*D = disperse or drain. T = tonify. E = even // M = moxa. B = bleed. C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 4*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

<b>Section 4</b>		<b>Gynecology</b>	<b>Review</b>
#	<b>Pīnyīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
52.	Yuè Jīng Bù Tiáo	Menstrual Irregularity (Oligomenorrhea)	
		<i>Shi patterns:</i>	CV-3, LI-11, SP-8, SP-10
		<i>Xu patterns:</i>	CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, SP-6 + Liver pts esp. LR-2-3-8-14 + Kidney pts esp. KD-2-3-5-8-10-13
53.	Tòng Jīng	Painful Menses Dysmenorrhea (PID & Endometriosis)	
		<i>Shi Types:</i>	CV-3/6, KD-13/14, ST-25/28/29, SP-6/8/10, BL-32, LR-3, LI-4
		<i>Xu Types:</i>	CV-4, BL-23, ST-36, SP-6, KD-5*
54.	Jīng Bì	Menses Blocked (Amenorrhea)	
		<i>Xu patterns:</i>	BL-17, BL-18, BL-23, SP-6
		<i>Shi patterns:</i>	CV-3, SP-6, SP-8, SP-10, LI-4
55.	Bēng Lòu	Uterine Bleeding (Flooding or Spotting) menorrhagia metrorrhagia	<b>SP-1, LR-1</b> for bleeding SP-7, SP-8, KD-5, KD-8
		<i>Xu patterns:</i>	CV-4, CV-6, SP-1, SP-6, BL-23
		<i>Shi patterns:</i>	CV-3, LR-1, SP-8, SP-10

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 4*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

**Section 4**

**Gynecology continued**

**Review**

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
56.	Dài Xià	Vaginal Discharge (Leukorrhea)	<b>GB-26, BL-32, SP-6, KD-6</b> + CV-3/4/6/7; LR-5/8; SP-7/9; KD-8/10/12/13 (Ba Liao) ST-30, SP-12
57.	Yīn Tǐng	Genital Protrusion (uterine or vaginal prolapse)	<b>GB-28 &amp; Zi Gong; GV-20</b> + ST-29, Wei Bao, Ti Tuo
58.	Yīn Yǎng	Genital Itch (pruritis vulvae) (vaginitis, trichomonas)	<b>CV-3, SP-6, SP-9, SP-10</b> + LR-5/8, KD-6/10; HT-8, PC-8
59.	Jīng Jué Qián Hòu Zhū Zhèng	Pre & Post Menopausal Patterns	BL-23, KD-3, CV-4, SP-6
60.	Zhēng Jiǎ	Uterine Masses (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst)	<b>CV-2, CV-6, KD-11, Zi Gong, SP-6, SP-10</b> + ST-28/29, KD-13/14
61.	Rǔ Pì	Breast Nodules <i>local pts:</i>	<b>CV-17, ST-16, ST-18</b> + LU-1, PC-1, SP-17-21, GB-23
		<i>nearby pts:</i>	<b>GB-21, LR-14, SI-11</b> + BL-13, BL-16, 18, 20, 23, BL-38/43/14a
		<i>distal pts:</i> <i>leg:</i> <i>arm:</i>	<b>LR-3, GB-41, ST-34, 36, 40 + ST-39, SP-4/6, GB-34</b> <b>SI-1, LI-10 + TB-6, PC-5/6</b>
62.	Bú Yùn	Female Infertility	
		<i>Xu:</i>	<b>SP-6, Zi Gong; BL-23</b> + CV-4/7, KD-13, ST-28
		<i>Shi:</i>	<b>SP-6, Zi Gong; CV-3 or 6</b> + KD-14, ST-29
		<i>EV Tx:</i>	<b>Lu-7 &amp; KD-6 or Sp-4 &amp; Pc-6</b> + ST-30

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 5*

產科

*Chǎn Kē  
Obstetrics*

*Department*

p. 447–51

3 Patterns

CAM p. 477/516/**499**

ACT: p. 637

63. 乳癰	<b>Rǔ Yōng = Breast Abscess (mastitis)</b>
--------	--

Basic Px:	<b>GB-21, CV-17, ST-16/18, LR-14; ST-34, ST-36, PC-6</b>
-----------	--

+ SI-1, LI-10, GB-41

(CAM: + GB-21, CV-17, ST-18, SI-1, ST-36, Lr-3)

*Initial Stage:*

**1. Dx: Milk Coagulation } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Soothe/Course the liver, clear the stomach, disinhibit binds, promote lactation*

**Pts: D: GB-21, CV-17, ST-18, LR-14; ST-34, ST-36, PC-6**

- |                |  |                     |
|----------------|--|---------------------|
| + LI-4 & LI-11 | for fever & aversion to cold               | (CAM: + LI-4, TB-5) |
| + GB-20        | for headache                               |                     |
| + SI-1         | for insufficient or inability to lactate   |                     |
| + LR-3         | for marked qi stagnation                   |                     |
| + <b>GB-41</b> | for severe pain & swelling (of the breast) | (CAM: + GB-41)      |

*Purulent Stage:* text suggests acu-moxa therapy is not appropriate

**2. Dx: Formation of Pus } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat & toxins, quicken the blood, discharge pus, promote lactation*

**Pts:** as above

*Rupture Stage:* text suggests acu-moxa therapy is not appropriate

**3. Dx: Discharge of Pus } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Regulate qi & blood, clear remaining evils*

**Pts:** as above

*Auxiliary Treatment:*

- Warm compresses and breast massage

**Cup:** cup over lesions to draw out accumulated pus

**EAR:** Breast/Mammary, Thorax, Endocrine, Adrenal (20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 452–59

2 Patterns

CAM p. 458/495/**482**

ACT: p. 676

**64. 妊娠惡阻**

**Rèn Shēn È Zǔ = Morning Sickness**

(lit. pregnancy maliciously hindered)

### Basic Px:

**ST-36, CV-12/13, PC-6, SP-4**

(Use as few points as possible with minimal stimulation)

### **1. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Fortify spleen, harmonize stomach, downbear qi, stop vomiting*

Pts: T: ST-36, CV-12, CV-13, PC-6, SP-4

(CAM: CV-12, CV-13, Pc-6, ST-36, Sp-4)

$\pm$  CV-10 for fullness & distention

for fullness & distention

+ SP-9 & ST-40 for phlegm

for phlegm

## **2. Dx: Liver & Stomach Disharmony } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Soothe liver, harmonize stomach, downbear qi, stop vomiting*

Pts: D: (ST-36, CV-12, PC-6); LR-3

(CAM: CV-17, CV-12, Pc-6, ST-36, Lr-3)

+ CV-17 for chest oppression & costal pain

for chest oppression & costal pain

+ GB-34 vomiting bitter fluids

vomiting bitter fluids

+ GV-20 & Yin Tang dizziness & distended head sensation

- Avoid raw, cold, rich, slimy foods; eat small meals more frequently.

EAR: Stomach, Spleen, Liver, San Jiao, Shen Men (mild stimulation)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 456–59	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
	<b>65. 產後復痛</b>	<b>Chǎn Hòu Fù Tòng = Postpartum Abdominal Pain</b>	

**Basic Px:**    **CV-3 or 4, BL-17, SP-6**

**1. Dx: Blood Xu** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement blood, boost qi, regulate & rectify Ren & Chong, stop pain*

Pts:    T: (**CV-4, BL-17, SP-6**); ST-36, CV-6

- + GV-20 & Si Shen Cong                  for dizziness & vertigo
- + KD-6 & TB-6                              for hard, dry stools

**2. Dx: Blood Stasis** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Quicken blood, dispel stasis, dissipate cold, stop pain*

Pts:    D: (**CV-3, BL-17, SP-6**); SP-10, LR-3

- + BL-23 & CV-4                              for cold s/sx
- + LR-14 & CV-17                              for distention of the chest & hypochondrium
- + CV-6 & CV-7                                    for inability to pass lochia

- Avoid cold, raw foods

EAR: Uterus, Liver, Kidney, Shen Men, Endocrine, Adrenal (20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 460–63	4 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
	<b>66. 先兆流產</b>	<b>Xiān Zhào Liú Chǎn = Threatened Miscarriage</b> lit. early signs of miscarriage (flowing birth) tai dong bu an = fetus stirring & not calm (restless fetus) tai lou = fetus leaking (bleeding during pregnancy)	

\* Text does not list any points and suggests acumoxa therapy is not appropriate.

**1. Dx: Kidney Qi Xu } Key Sx:**

Tx Pr: Secure kidney, boost qi, calm fetus

Px: Shou Tai Wan

**2. Dx: Qi & Blood Xu } Key Sx:**

Tx Pr: Supplement qi, nourish blood, secure kidney, quiet the fetus

Px: Tai Yuan Yin

**3. Dx: Blood Heat } Key Sx:**

Tx Pr: Nourish yin, cool blood, clear heat, quiet the fetus

Px: Bao Yin Jian

**4. Dx: Traumatic Injury } Key Sx:**

Tx Pr: Supplement qi, regulate blood, quiet the fetus

Px: Sheng Yu Tang

p. 463–64

CAM no

<b>66a. 滑胎</b>	<b>Huá Tāi = Slippery Fetus (Habitual Miscarriage)</b> less than 12 wks = duo tai (fetal discharge = early miscarriage) betw 12 & 28 wks = xiao chan (small birth = late miscarriage, premature labor) Huá Tāi = 3x in succession = habitual miscarriage
----------------	---

**1. Dx: Spleen & Kidney Xu weakening the Ren & Chong } Key Sx:**

Tx Pr: Supplement kidney, boost spleen, regulate & rectify Ren & Chong

Px: Bu Shen Gu Chong Wan

EAR: none listed in text

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 465–67	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
67.	<b>子癇</b>	<b>Zi Xián = Eclampsia (epilepsy of pregnancy)</b> (3 characteristic features: high BP, edema, albuminuria) (vertigo, then LOC, twitching of limbs, trismus, staring, [opisthotonus if severe]; recovery, then another attack)	

**Basic Px:** **GV-26, GV-20; GB-20, LR-3**

**1. Dx: Liver Wind Stirring Internally }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Foster yin, quell yang, calm liver, extinguish wind*

Pts: E: **(GV-20, GB-20, LR-3); PC-6, KD-3**

- + **GV-26 & KD-1** for LOC
- + **ST-6 & ST-7** for trismus
- + **Yin Tang & Si Shen Cong** for dizziness
- + **GB-34 & LR-8** for prolonged spasms

**2. Dx: Phlegm & Fire Disrupt the Upper Jiao }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, expel phlegm, open orifices*

Pts: D: **(GV-26, GV-20, LR-3); GV-14, ST-40, PC-8**

- + **LI-4 & ST-6** for trismus
- + **KD-3** for yin xu

EAR: Liver, Kidney, Shen Men, Subcortex, Occiput (1-3x/d)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 5*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

p. 468-71	2 Patterns	CAM p. 460/497/ <b>484</b> Prolonged Labor	ACT: p. 677-78
<b>68.</b>	<b>難產</b> <b>滯產</b>	<b>Nán Chǎn = Difficult Delivery</b> (difficulty due to weak or irregular contractions) <b>Zhì Chǎn</b> = [stagnant] protracted delivery/labor [over 24 hrs]	

Main Pts: **GB-21, LI-4, SP-6, BL-67 (BL-32)**

**1. Dx: Qi & Blood Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement qi, boost blood, promote progression of labor*

Pts: T: **BL-67, SP-6; ST-36, KD-7** (CAM: ST-36, Sp-6, BL-67)

+ CV-4 & CV-6 for lassitude

+ PC-6 & KD-3 for palp & SOB

**2. Dx: Qi & Blood Stasis } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Regulate qi, invigorate blood, dissolve stasis, promote progression of labor*

Pts: D: **LI-4, SP-6; Du Yin** (CAM: LI-4, Sp-6, BL-67)

+ LR-3 for severe abd pain

+ PC-6 & **GB-21** for distention of the chest & costal region

EAR: Uterus, Subcortex, Endocrine, Kidney, Bladder

p. 470

CAM p. 461/**485**

ACT: p. 676

<b>68a.</b>	<b>胎位不正</b>	<b>Tāi Wèi Bù Zhèng = Fetal Malposition</b> (lit. fetal position not correct)
-------------	-------------	--

Main Pt: **BL-67** bilaterally with moxa stick 15–20 min. – 1-2x/d  
CAM: BL-67

Comment: moxa is usually preferred, but acupuncture may be used, both carry an oxytocic effect.  
esp. apropos for weak contractions and multipara. It is not considered useful for pelvic or uterine deformities.

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 472–74

2 Patterns

CAM no Syncope p.403

ACT: no; see 684, 572 Fainting

## 69. 產後血量

### **Chǎn Hòu Xuè Yùn = Postpartum Vertigo (Syncope)**

(lit. birth after blood dizziness)

(vertigo & blurry vision, inability to sit or stand, n/v, chest discomfort, LOC after childbirth)

xu } CV-4 & 6, Sp-6 & ST-36

## Key Pts:

**shi } CV-3 & 7, Sp-6 & Sp-4**

### **1. Dx: Blood Depletion & Loss of Qi { Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement qi, secure against yang/qi desertion*

**Pts:** T: CV-4, CV-6, SP-6, ST-36

- + SP-1 & LR-1 for vaginal bleeding
  - + HT-7 & PC-4 for palps

## 2. Dx: Blood Stasis & Qi Blockage } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Move qi, quicken blood, dispel blood stasis*

Pts: D: CV-3, CV-7, SP-4, SP-6; TB-6

- + GV-26, GV-20, KD-1 for syncope
  - + ST-29 for low abdominal pain (shi type)
  - + LR-3, LI-4, ST-6 for clenched fists & jaw (trismus)

EAR: Uterus, Liver, Sympathetic, Shen Men (1-2 hrs)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 475–78	3 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
70.	惡露不絕	È Lù Bù Jué = Lochiorrhea (lit. bad dew not terminate) (lochial discharge continues for more than 3 weeks)	

Key Pts: CV-3-4-6, Sp-6-8-10

1. Dx: **Qi Xu** } Key Sx: Qi Depletion Fails to Contain Blood & disrupts Ren & Chong  
 Tx Pr: Supplement qi, contain blood

Pts: T: (CV-4, CV-6, SP-6), ST-36

+ GV-20 & CV-12 for bearing down sensation in low abd

2. Dx: **Blood Heat** } Key Sx: Heat injures the Ren & Chong  
 Tx Pr: Clear heat, nourish yin, stop bleeding

Pts: E: (CV-3, SP-10), KD-10, LR-6

+ LR-2 & LR-14 for liver qi constraint

3. Dx: **Blood Stasis** } Key Sx: Stasis Obstructs the Uterus (often due to Cold Pathogens)  
 Tx Pr: Quicken the blood & dispel stasis

Pts: D & M: (CV-3, CV-6, SP-8), ST-29

+ CV-7 & CV-8 for cold pain in the umbilical region

EAR: Uterus, Shen Men, Sympathetic, Endocrine, Spleen, Liver, Kidney (2-3 pts, 15-20 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 479–82	2 Patterns	CAM p. 462/499/ <b>485</b>	ACT: p. 677
71.	乳少 缺乳	<b>Rǔ Shǎo = Insufficient Lactation</b> (oligogalactia, galactostasis, agalactia) (lit. breast [milk] less/diminished)	
		<b>Quē Rǔ</b> = scant(y) lactation      rǔ zhī = milk stagnation rǔ zhī bù tōng/xíng = breast milk not flow    rǔ zhī zhì shǎo = breast milk stag. & scant	

**Basic Px:** CV-17, ST-18, SI-1

CAM: same

### **1. Dx: Qi & Blood Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Boost qi, supplement blood, free the milk*

Pts: T: (CV-17, ST-18, SI-1); BL-20, ST-36 (CAM: + BL-20, ST-36, Sp-6)

- + CV-12 & ST-25 for LOA & loose stools
- + BL-17 & BL-18 for excessive blood loss

## 2. Dx: Liver Qi Stagnation } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course the liver, resolve depression, free the luo vessels, promote lactation*

**Pts:** D: (CV-17, ST-18, SI-1); PC-6, LR-3 (CAM: + Lr-14, Pc-6, Lr-3)

- + LR-14 for distention of chest & hypochondrium
- + CV-12 & ST-36 for epigastric fullness & distention

EAR: Thorax, Endocrine, Liver, Kidney (15-20 min)

p. 482 CAM p. 463/487 ACT: no

**Main Pts:** **D: GB-41 & GB-37** (once a day for 3–5 days)  
**CAM:** GB-41, GB-37 (10 min moxibustion to each point following acupuncture)

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 5*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

<b>Section 5</b>		<b>Obstetrics</b>	<b>Review</b>
#	<b>Pīnyīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
63.	Rǔ Yōng	Breast Abscess (mastitis)	GB-21, CV-17, ST-16/18, LR-14; ST-34-36-39, PC-6 + SI-1, LI-10, GB-41
64.	Rèn Shēn È Zǔ	Morning Sickness	ST-36, CV-12 or 13 // PC-6, SP-4
65.	Chǎn Hòu Fù Tòng	Postpartum Abdominal Pain	CV-3 or 4, BL-17, SP-6
66.	Xiān Zhào Liú Chǎn	Threatened Miscarriage	Text does not list any points, suggesting acu-moxa therapy is not appropriate.
66a.	Huá Tāi	Habitual Miscarriage	<i>as above</i>
67.	Zǐ Xián	Eclampsia	GV-26, GV-20, GB-20, LR-3
68.	Nán Chǎn	Difficult Delivery	GB-21, LI-4, SP-6 + BL-67, (BL-32/Ba Liao)
68a.	Tāi Wèi Bú Zhèng	Fetal Malposition	M: BL-67
69.	Chǎn Hòu Xuè Yùn	Postpartum Vertigo	
		Xu:	CV-4, CV-6; ST-36, SP-6 + SP-1 & LR-1 for bleeding
		Shi:	CV-3, CV-7; SP-4, SP-6; TB-6 + GV-26, GV-20, KD-1 for syncope
70.	È Lù Bù Jué	Lochiorrhea	CV-3-4-6      SP-6-8-10      ST-29-36 also: CV-7, LR-6, KD-10
71.	Rǔ Shǎo	Insufficient Lactation	CV-17, ST-18, SI-1 + GB-21, SI-11
71a.	Huí Rǔ	Terminate Lactation	GB-41 & GB-37

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 6*

兒科

*Ér Kē*

*Pediatrics*

*Department*

p. 485–91	3 stages – 5 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 575
	72. 賾咳 aka	<b>Dùn Ké = Whooping Cough</b> (pertussis) <b>Bǎi Rì Ké = 100 day cough</b>	

Key Pts:	initial stage: recovery stage:	BL-12 & Lu-7 BL-13 & Lu-5 or 9, ST-36 or 40
----------	-----------------------------------	--

#### *Initial Coughing Stage*

**1. Dx: Invasion of Wind-Cold** } *Key Sx: light red index vessel*

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, dissipate cold, diffuse the lungs, relieve cough*

Pts: D & M: **(BL-12, LU-7)**, LI-4, TB-5

**2. Dx: Invasion of Wind-Heat** } *Key Sx: light red index vessel*

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, clear heat, diffuse the lungs, relieve cough*

Pts: D: **(BL-12, LU-7)**, LU-5, GV-14  
+ B: LU-11                                   for itchy, inflamed throat

#### *Spasmodic Coughing Stage*

**3. Dx: Spasmodic Cough** } *Key Sx: purplish-red index vessel*

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, drain the lungs, transform phlegm, relieve cough*

Pts: D: **(LU-5, ST-40)**, GV-12, GV-14  
+ LI-11                                   for fever  
+ LU-6 & GV-23                           for coughing blood & epistaxis

#### *Recovery Stage*

**4. Dx: Lung Yin Xu** } *Key Sx: pale green index vessel*

*Tx Pr: Supplement yin, moisten lungs, relieve cough*

Pts: T: **(BL-13, LU-9, ST-36)**, BL-38/43, KD-3

**5. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Qi Xu** } *Key Sx: pale green index vessel*

*Tx Pr: Strengthen spleen & stomach, relieve cough*

Pts: T: **(BL-13, LU-9, ST-36)**, BL-20  
+ CV-12, ST-25, CV-6                   for poor appetite  
+ CV-4                                   for cold extremities

• Avoid: hot, spicy foods, smoke etc.

• Do: get plenty of rest, sunlight, well ventilated room

7-Star: GV channel on back & neck + GV-14, CV-12, PC-6, LU-9, ST-40

EAR: Trachea, Lung, Shen Men, Sympathetic (2-3 pts)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 492–98

5 Patterns

CAM p. 467/505/**490**

ACT: no

### 73. 小兒泄寫

Xiǎo-Ér Xiè-Xiè = Infantile Diarrhea

**Basic Px:** **CV-12, ST-25, ST-36/37** + **BL-20** (for xu types)

CAM: ST-25, ST-37, Si Feng

**1. Dx: Food Stagnation** } *Key Sx:* over feeding

*Tx Pr:* Disperse food, abduct stagnation

Pts: D: CV-6, CV-11, (**CV-12, ST-25, ST-36**); Li Nei Ting (CAM: + CV-11, CV-6)

+ PC-6 & CV-13 for vomiting

+ CV-10 & LI-4 for abd pain & distention

**2. Dx: Damp-Heat** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Clear heat, disinhibit dampness

Pts: D: (**CV-12, ST-25, ST-36**); ST-44, LI-11 (CAM: + LI-11, LI-4, Sp-9)

+ LI-4 & GV-14 for high fever

+ SP-9 for dampness

**3. Dx: Wind-Cold** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Dispel wind, dissipate cold

Pts: D & M: (**CV-12, ST-25, ST-37**); LI-4, SP-9

+ M: CV-8 for severe abd pain, diarrhea

+ PC-6 & SP-4 for vomiting & abd distention

**4. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Fortify spleen, boost qi

Pts: T & M: (**CV-12, ST-25, ST-36**), **BL-20**; LR-13

+ CV-6 & SP-4 for abd pain & distention

**5. Dx: Spleen & Kidney Yang Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr:* Supplement spleen & warm kidney

Pts: T & M: CV-6, (**ST-25, ST-36**), **BL-20**; BL-23

+ CV-4 for cold extremities

+ GV-1, GV-20, BL-25, BL-57 for anal prolapse

Moxa: special pt at jct of red & white skin on lateral side of the foot, directly inferior to the lateral malleolus  
 Apply moxa stick bilaterally (10-15 min, 2-3x / d) useful for all types

Cup: BL-25 (5-10 min)

Ext Appl: umbilical plaster

EAR: none listed in text

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 499–503	2 Patterns	CAM p. 468/506/ <b>491</b>	ACT: no
74.	小兒疳積 <b>Xiǎo-Ér Gān-Jī = Infantile Malnutrition</b> (lit. infant gan accumulation)		

**Main Pts:** CV-12, ST-25, ST-36, Si Feng  
**CAM:** CV-10, BL-21 & 20, ST-36, Sp-3, Si Feng

### **1. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Fortify spleen & stomach, disperse food accumulation & stasis, transform stagnation*

Pts: E: (CV-12, ST-36, Si Feng); BL-21, BL-20, LR-13, SP-4

- + CV-11 for food accumulation
  - + CV-10, **ST-25**, CV-6 for abd distention & loose stools
  - + PC-5 for restless sleep

## 2. Dx: Parasites } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Digest food, disperse accumulation, expel worms*

Tx Method: 1st drain, then supplement. Needle superficially then withdraw w/o retention.

**Pts:** (CV-12, ST-25, ST-36, Si Feng); CV-14, Bai Chong Wo (CAM: + Bai Chong Wo)

- + LR-13 & CV-6 for severe abd distention

- Avoid: excessive hunger &/or overeating; avoid rich, oily foods
  - Do: feed at regular intervals, diet therapy is appropriate

Tui-na: spinal massage is useful

7-Star: BL-20, BL-21, BL-22, ST-36, Si Feng, Jia Ji pts (tap lightly EOD)

EAR: none listed in text

p. 504–11

5 Patterns

CAM p. 464/502/**488**

ACT: p. 570

75. 小兒懶風

## **Xiǎo-Ér Jīng-Fēng (Fright Wind) = Infantile Convulsions**

acute = due to high fever, acute infectious dz of the CNS

such as: [cerebrospinal meningitis, encephalitis B, bacillary dysentery, toxic pneumonia]

**chronic** = [prolonged diarrhea or vomiting, metabolic / nutritional disorders, chronic infections of the CNS]

**Key Pts:** GV-26 & KD-1 for LOC  
Yin Tang, GV-20-21-22-24 &  
LR-3, GB-34 relax the sinews      **GV-14 & hand jing/well pts** for fever  
TB-18/19 are anti-seizure pts  
HT-7 to quiet consciousness

### *Acute “Fright Wind”*

(CAM: Yin Tang, GV-26, Lr-3)

### 1. Dx: External Wind } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, dispel evils, open orifices, extinguish wind*

**Pts:** D: (GV-14 + B: 12 hand jing/well pts; LR-3, GB-34), LI-4 (CAM: GV-14, LI-11, hand J/well pts)  
 + LI-11 for severe heat  
 + **GV-26** for LOC  
 + CV-12 & PC-6 for vomiting

## 2. Dx: **Internal Phlegm-Heat** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, transform phlegm, open orifices, stop convulsions*

**Pts:** D: (**GV-26, TB-19, LR-3, HT-7**), CV-12, ST-40 (CAM: TB-18, CV-12, LI-4, ST-40)  
+ **GV-24, GV-22, GV-8** for eyes rolling back  
+ ST-6 & LI-4 for trismus  
+ ST-25 & CV-6 for abd distention

### **3. Dx: Sudden Fright or Fear } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Relieve convulsions, quiet the spirit*

**Pts:** D: **GV-21, Yin Tang, HT-7, KD-1** (CAM: Si Shen Cong, Pc-8, KD-1)  
+ **TB-19 & GV-22** for prolonged convulsions  
+ **GV-26** for lethargic stupor

### *Chronic “Fright Wind”*

**4. Dx: Spleen Xu, Liver Exuberant** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Strengthen spleen, calm the liver, relieve convulsions*

**Pts:** T & M: (**GV-20, Yin Tang, LR-3**), BL-20, BL-21, ST-36  
+ BL-23 & CV-4 for Sp & Kd yang xu.

### 5 Dx: Liver & Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:

**J. JX.** Liver & Kidney Yin Xu, Key Xu.  
Tx Pr: Supplement & boost liver and kidney yin; relieve convulsions

**Pts:** T: (**GV-20, GV-24, LR-3**), BL-18, BL-23, KD-2  
+ BL-38/43 for tidal fever.

EAR· Sympathetic Subcortex Brain Heart Shen Men (60 min)

*D = disperse or drain    T = tonify    E = even    //    M = moxa    B = bleed    C = cup    //    + = additions*

p. 512-19

4 Patterns

CAM p. 470/508/**493** Infantile Paralysis ACT: p. 580

**76. 小兒 麻痺**

**Xiǎo-Ér Má-Bì = Infantile Palsy** (poliomyelitis)

(Má-Bì = lit. hemp/numb impediment)

<b>Basic Px:</b>	<i>shi patterns:</i> <b>LI-4 or 11, ST-36; SP-6-9-10</b> <i>xu patterns:</i> <b>LI-11, ST-36; BL-18, BL-23, GV-3; GB-34, GB-39, KD-3</b> <i>+ Aux Pts:</i> see long list on pp. 518-19
------------------	--

**1. Dx: Evil Pathogens enter Lung & Stomach } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr:* Course wind, clear heat, disinhibit damp, resolve exterior

**Pts:** D: **LI-4, LI-11, SP-6, SP-9; GB-20, LU-7**  
 + GV-14, LU-11, LI-1 for fever  
 + CV-12, ST-36 for vomiting & diarrhea

**2. Dx: Evil Pathogens enter Jing-Luo } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr:* Clear heat, transform damp, course & free jing-luo

**Pts:** D: **LI-11, ST-36, SP-6, SP-9**  
 + LI-20, LI-4, ST-6, ST-4, GB-14 for facial paralysis  
 + CV-12, ST-25 for paralysis of the abdominal muscles (CAM: ST-21-25; CV-4; GB-26)  
 + LI-4, LI-15, TB-5 for paralysis of the upper limbs (CAM: LI-15-11-4; TB-5-10; GV-14)  
 + GB-30, GB-34 for paralysis of the lower limbs (CAM: ST-31-36-41; GB-30-34-39; Sp-6; BL-60)  
 + CV-3, BL-28, CV-4, GV-20 for retention or incontinence of urine

**3. Dx: Qi Xu with Blood Stasis } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr:* Supplement qi, quicken blood, clear jing & luo

**Pts:** E: **ST-36, SP-6, SP-10; CV-4, CV-6**  
 + GV-14, SI-14, SI-3; **LI-4, LI-11, LI-15, TB-5, TB-14** for paralysis of the upper limbs  
 + GV-3, BL-30, GB-30, GB-31, GB-34, GB-39, ST-32 for paralysis of the lower limbs  
**SP-9, BL-60, KD-3**

**4. Dx: Liver & Kidney Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr:* Supplement liver & kidney, warm & clear jing-luo

**Pts:** T & M: **(LI-11, ST-36); BL-18, BL-23, GV-3, GB-34, GB-39, KD-3**

Aux Pts: see long list on pp.518-19

7-Star: upper limb: GV on neck to T4, LI & SI channels; LI-4 & 11, TB-5

lower limb: lumbo-sacral portions of the following channels } GV, BL, ST, SP, GB

abdomen: abdominal portions of } ST, SP, GB

Tui-na: is definitely helpful.

EAR: Lung, Shen Men, Subcortex, Cervical-Thoracic -Lumbar-Sacral vertebrae (3-4 pts, 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 520-24

3 Patterns

CAM p. 408/439/**433** Nocturnal Enuresis ACT: p. 632

**77. 遺尿**

**Yí Niào = Enuresis** (bedwetting)

**Key Pts:** **SP-6, CV-3, 4 or 6, BL-28/32, + BL-13, 20, 23**

**1. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement kidney yang, secure & astringe urine*

Pts: T & M: **(SP-6), CV-3, BL-28, CV-4, BL-23; KD-3** (CAM: Kd Qi Xu: BL-23, BL-28, CV-3, Sp-6, Lr-1)

+ GV-20 & HT-7 for excessive deep sleep (CAM: + Ht-7 for enuresis w/ dreams)

+ M: LR-1 for several bedwettings each night

(CAM: + BL-20, ST-36 for LOA)

**2. Dx: Lung & Spleen Qi Xu }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement spleen & lung qi, consolidate bladder qi*

Pts: T & M: **(SP-6), CV-6; LU-9, BL-20, ST-36**

+ GV-20 & **BL-32** for frequent urination

**3. Dx: Damp-Heat in the Liver Channel }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Drain liver, clear heat, disinhibit damp*

Pts: D: **(SP-6), CV-3, BL-28; SP-9, LR-2**

+ HT-7 for frequent dreaming

+ KD-3 for Kd yin xu

EAR: Kidney, Bladder, Brain, Subcortex, + A-shi pts (2-3 pts, 20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 525–29	2 Patterns	CAM p. 471/510/ <b>494</b>	ACT: p. 576
	<b>78. 痘腮</b>	<b>Zhà Sāi = Mumps</b> (parotitis) (lit. mumps cheeks)	

Key Pts: **LI-4 & 11, ST-6, TB-5, TB-17/22** CAM: ST-6, TB-17, TB-5, LI-11, LI-4

### *External Type*

#### **1. Dx: Epidemic Warm Toxins } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, clear heat, resolve toxins, relieve swelling*

Pts: D: **ST-6, TB-17, TB-5, LI-4**

- + LU-7 for fever with aversion to cold (CAM: + Lu-7 for chills & fever)
- + **LI-11, GV-14**, then B: LU-11 for high fever (CAM: + GV-14 & hand J/well pts)

### *Internal Type*

#### **2. Dx: Epidemic Heat Toxins } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, resolve toxins, soften hardness, dissipate binds*

Pts: D: TB-1, (**TB-5, TB-22, LI-4, LI-11**), LU-11, ST-40

- + GV-14 & 12 hand jing/well pts for high fever
- + LR-3 & LR-8 for pain & swelling of the testes (CAM: + same)
- + GB-20 & GB-43 for headache
- + GV-26 for convulsions

(CAM: apply Deng Xin Cao moxibustion at TB-20) (rush pith soaked in vegetable oil)  
(usually 1 or 2 treatments is all that is required to reduce the swelling)

EAR: Parotid gland, Cheek, Shen Men, Helix 4–5–6 (2-3 pts, 1-2x / d)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 530–37	6 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
79.	<b>麻疹</b>	<b>Má Zhěn = Hemp/Rough Papules = Measles</b>	(rubeola, rubella (german measles) (various febrile diseases presenting with rashes / poxes / maculopapular eruptions)

\* No Acu-moxa therapy is provided in the text. Herbal medicine is the primary treatment.

#### *Uncomplicated Patterns*

##### **1. Dx: Febrile Stage } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Promote surfacing of the rash*

Px: Xuan Du Fa Biao Tang

---

##### **2. Dx: Eruption Stage } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat toxins*

Px: Qing Jie Tou Biao Tang

---

##### **3. Dx: Recovery Stage } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish the yin*

Px: Sha Shen Mai Dong Tang

#### *Complicated Patterns*

##### **4. Dx: Lung Oppressed by Heat Evils } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Diffuse lungs, open oppression, clear heat, resolve toxins*

Px: Ma Xing Shi Gan Tang

---

##### **5. Dx: Throat Afflicted by Heat Evils } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat & toxins, ease the throat, disperse swelling*

Px: Qing Yan Xian Tan Tang + Liu Shi Wan

---

##### **6. Dx: Heat Toxins Accumulate in Heart & Liver } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear the heart, resolve toxins, subdue liver, extinguish wind*

Px: Ling Jiao Gou Teng Tang

EAR: none listed

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

Section 6		Pediatrics	Review
#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
72.	Dùn Ké	Whooping Cough (Pertussis)	
		<i>Initial Coughing Stage:</i>	BL-12, LU-7 + LI-4, TB-5 + LU-5, GV-14 + LU-11 for wind/cold for wind/heat for inflamed throat
		<i>Spasmodic Coughing Stage:</i>	GV-12, GV-14, LU-5, ST-40 + LI-11 for fever + LU-6 & GV-23 for coughing blood & epistaxis
		<i>Recovery Stage:</i>	BL-13, LU-9, ST-36 + BL-38/43/14a, KD-3 + BL-20 for Lu yin xu for Sp & ST qi xu
73.	Xiǎo-Ér Xiè Xiè	Infantile Diarrhea	CV-12, ST-25, ST-36/37 + BL-20 (for xu types)
74.	Xiǎo-Ér Gān-Jī	Infant Malnutrition	CV-10/11/12, ST-25, ST-36, Si Feng, BL-20 & 21 + CV-6, LR-13, Bai Chong Wo
75.	Xiǎo-Ér Jīng-Fēng	Childhood Fright Wind (Infantile Convulsions)	GV-26 & KD-1 for LOC GV-14 & hand jing/well pts for fever Yin Tang, GV-20-21/22-24; TB-18/19 are anti-convulsives LR-3, GB-34 relax the sinews HT-7 & GB-13 to quiet consciousness
76.	Xiǎo-Ér Má-Bì	Infantile Palsy (Polio) <i>for upper limb:</i> <i>for lower limb:</i>	LI-4 & 11, ST-36; SP-6, SP-9/10 + GV-14, LI-15, TB-14, SI-14, SI-3 + GV-3, GB-30-34-39, Mai Bu, ST-32, BL-60, KD-3 + aux pts: see long list on pp.518-19
77.	Yí Niào	Enuresis (bedwetting)	CV-3, 4 or 6, BL-28/32, BL-13, 20, or 23, SP-6
78.	Zhà Sāi	Mumps	LI-4, LI-11, ST-6, TB-5, TB-17/22 + TB-1, TB-20/21
79.	Má Zhěn	Measles	<i>No Acu-moxa therapy is provided in the text. Herbal medicine is the primary treatment.</i>

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 7*

眼 科

*Yǎn Kē  
Ophthalmology  
Department*

p. 541–44

2 Patterns

CAM p. 483/523/**504**

ACT: p. 682

**80. 目赤種痛**

**Mù Chì Zhǒng Tòng** = Eyes Red, Swollen, Sore (conjunctivitis etc.)

Basic Px:

**BL-1, Tai-Yang, GB-20, LI-4**

CAM: adds Lr-2

**1. Dx: External Wind-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, clear heat, disperse swelling, stop pain*

Pts: D: (**BL-1, Tai Yang, GB-20, LI-4**); LI-11, TB-5 (CAM: + TB-5)

+ Yin Tang for headache

+ TB-1 for irritability

**2. Dx: Exuberant Liver & Gall Bladder Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Drain liver & GB fire*

Pts: D: (**BL-1, Tai Yang, GB-20, LI-4**); LR-2, LR-3 (CAM: + Lr-3)

+ GB-43 for headache & tinnitus

EAR: Liver, Eye, Eye 1–2 (30 min); Bleed Ear apex & small veins on back of ear with 3 edge needle.

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 545–47	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
81.	針 眼 <b>Zhēn Yǎn = Needle Eye = Stye</b> (hordeolum, chalazion)		

**Main Pts:** **LI-4, Tai Yang**

**1. Dx: External Wind-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat*

Pts: D: BL-1, BL-2, **(LI-4, Tai Yang)**, LR-2

+ TB-5                          for fever & aversion to drafts

+ GB-20                          for headache

**2. Dx: Heat (Brewing) in the Stomach (& Spleen) } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear stomach heat, disperse swelling*

Pts: D: ST-1, ST-2, **(LI-4, Tai Yang)**, SP-9

+ LI-11 & ST-37                  for constipation

+ CV-24                            for halitosis

Cup: bleed GV-14 then cup

EAR: Eye, Liver, Spleen, Ear apex (Bleed Ear apex & small veins on back of ear with 3 edge needle)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 548–50	3 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
82.	<b>上胞下垂</b>	<b>Shàng Bāo Xià Chuí = Upper Eyelid Droop</b> (blepharoptosis) (oculomotor nerve paralysis, myasthenia gravis, trachoma, traumatic injury)	

Main Pts: **BL-2, Yu-Yao, Tai-Yang**

**1. Dx: Kidney Yang Xu }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Warm kidney yang, assist spleen yang*

Pts: T: **(BL-2, Yu Yao, Tai Yang); CV-4, ST-36, BL-20, BL-23**

**2. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Boost spleen qi*

Pts: T: **(BL-2, Yu Yao, Tai Yang); CV-6, ST-36, BL-20, SP-6**

**3. Dx: Liver Blood Xu (with Wind damaging the Luo) }** *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Nourish liver blood, dispel wind evils*

Pts: E: **(BL-2, Yu Yao, Tai Yang); GB-20, LI-4, SP-6, BL-18**

7-Star: tap BL & GB channels and around orbicularis oculi muscle

EAR: none listed in text

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 551–53	1 Pattern	CAM no	ACT: no
83.	<b>流淚証</b>	<b>Liú Lèi Zhèng = (Cold) Tearing Patterns</b> (dacryorrhea) (lit. copious/flowing tears pattern) (for Hot Tearing see # 80 (conjunctivitis))	

**Dx:** Liver & Kidney Xu } Key Sx:  
**Tx Pr:** *Nourish liver & boost the kidney*

**Pts:** T: **BL-1, BL-2, GB-20**  
 M: **BL-18, BL-23**

+ SI-6 & ST-1                    for blurred vision  
 + LI-4                            for exposure to wind

**EAR:** Eye 1 & 2, Liver (30 min)

p. 554–55	1 Pattern	CAM no	ACT: p. 680
84.	<b>近視</b>	<b>Jin Shì = Nearsightedness</b> (myopia)	

**Dx:** Liver Blood Xu & Kidney Jing Xu } Key Sx:  
**Tx Pr:** *Supplement liver blood & kidney essence, brighten the eyes*

**Pts:** E: **BL-1, BL-2, ST-1, GB-20, GB-37, BL-18, BL-23, LI-4, Yi Ming**

+ ST-36, SP-6, ST-2            for Sp & ST xu

**7-Star:** • Tap pts around eye & back shu pts 1x/d  
 • Special pt: Zheng-Guang } midway betw BL-2 & Yu Yao  
 + GB-20, GV-14, PC-6

**EAR:** Eye, Liver, Kidney (30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 556–60	4 Patterns	CAM p. 489/529/ <b>509</b> Optic Atrophy	ACT: p. 683
<b>85. 青盲</b>	<b>Qīng Máng = Blue-green Blindness = Optic Nerve Atrophy</b> (the color may mean ‘dark’ i.e. the pupil is not cloudy, ruling out cataracts) (papillitis, diabetic retinopathy, retinal artery embolism, pigmentary degeneration)		

Basic Px: **BL-1, Qiu-Hou, GB-20, GB-37** (CAM: same)

### Xu Patterns

#### 1. Dx: **Liver & Kidney Xu** } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Supplement liver & kidney, brighten the eyes

Pts: T: **(BL-1, ST-1, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37); BL-18, BL-23, KD-3** (CAM: + Lr-3, KD-3, BL-18, BL-23)  
+ CV-4 & CV-6 for Kd yang xu

#### 2. Dx: **Qi & Blood Xu** } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Benefit qi, nourish blood, brighten the eyes

Pts: T: **(BL-1, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37); ST-36, SP-6, Yi Ming** (CAM: + ST-36, Sp-6)  
+ BL-15 & HT-7 for insomnia & palps

### Shi Patterns

#### 3. Dx: **Liver Qi Stagnation** } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Soothe the liver, brighten the eyes

Pts: D: **(BL-1, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37); LR-3, GB-34, LR-14**  
CAM: E: **(BL-1, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37); Lr-3, KD-3, BL-18, BL-23)**

#### 4. Dx: **Qi & Blood Stasis** } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Circulate qi, quicken blood, clear luo vessels, brighten the eyes

Pts: D: **(BL-1, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37); SP-6, BL-17, LI-4**

Scalp: Optic region

EAR: Eye 1 & 2, Liver, Kidney, Subcortex, Occiput (intradermal needles, replace each week)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 561–63	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 683
86.	<b>暴盲</b> <b>Bào Máng = Sudden Blindness</b> (acute optic neuritis, central retinal artery embolism)		

**Basic Px:** **BL-1, GB-1, Qiu-Hou**

**1. Dx: Qi & Blood Stasis** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, quicken blood, clear the portals*

**Pts:** D: **(BL-1, GB-1, Qiu Hou); PC-6, BL-17, SP-6**

+ B: TB-1                    for distended sensation of the eye

**2. Dx: Exuberant Liver Fire** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear the liver, drain fire*

**Pts:** D: **(BL-1, GB-1, Qiu Hou); GB-20, GB-37, LR-3**

**EAR:** none are listed in text

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 564–68	4 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 681 Glaucoma
87.	圓翳內障	Yuán Yì Nèi Zhàng = Round Corneal Nebula (Cataract) (lit. circular screen, inner obstruction)	

Main Pts: (BL-1, BL-2, Qiu-Hou), GB-20, GB-37 + LI-4, SP-6 + LR-3, KD-3 or 7

### Xu Patterns

#### 1. Dx: Liver & Kidney Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Moisten the liver & kidney, boost essence, nourish blood, brighten the eyes

Pts: T: (BL-1, BL-2, Qiu Hou; GB-20, GB-37); BL-18, BL-23, KD-7

+ CV-4 & GV-4 for Kd yang xu

#### 2. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Supplement spleen, boost qi, brighten the eyes

Pts: T: (BL-1, BL-2, Qiu Hou); ST-2, LI-4, SP-6, ST-36, BL-20

### Shi Patterns

#### 3. Dx: Liver (Upper Jiao) Heat } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Clear the liver, brighten the eyes

Pts: D: (BL-1, BL-2, Qiu Hou; GB-20, GB-37); GB-43, LR-2, LR-3

### Mixed Pattern

#### 4. Dx: Yin Xu w/ ascendent Damp-Heat } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Nourish yin, clear heat, transform damp, brighten the eyes

Pts: D: (BL-1, BL-2, Qiu Hou, GB-37); LI-4, SP-6, SP-9, KD-3

EAR: Eye, Eye 1 & 2, Liver, Kidney (15-30 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

<b>Section 7</b>		<b>Ophthalmology</b>	<b>Review</b>
#	<b>Pīnyīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
80.	Mù Chì Zhǒng Tòng	Eyes Red, Swollen, Sore (conjunctivitis)	BL-1, Tai Yang, GB-20, LI-4 + GB-1, GB-43, Lr-2, TB-1
81.	Zhēn Yǎn	Stye (hordeolum, chalazion)	LI-4, Tai Yang
82.	Shàng Bāo Xià Chuí	Upper Eyelid Droop (blepharoptosis)	BL-2, Yu Yao, Tai Yang
83.	Liú Lèi	(Cold/wind) Tearing (dacyorrhea)	
		<i>Liver &amp; Kidney Xu:</i>	BL-1, BL-2, GB-20 M: BL-18, BL-23
		<i>Da Cheng Px:</i>	BL-1, GB-20, SI-4, GB-41                    + GB-15, SI-6
84.	Jìn Shì	Nearsightedness (myopia)	BL-1, BL-2, ST-1, GB-20, GB-37, BL-18, BL-23, LI-4, Yi Ming & Zheng Guang
85.	Qīng Máng	Blue-green Blindness (optic nerve atrophy)	BL-1, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37
86.	Bào Máng	Sudden Blindness	BL-1, GB-1, Qiu Hou + GB-20, BL-10 + GB-24 & 37
87.	Yuán Yì Nèi Zhàng	Round Corneal Nebula (cataract)	BL-1, BL-2, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37 + LI-4, SP-6 + LR-3, KD-3 or 7

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 8*

耳 鼻 喉 科

*Ěr Bí Hóu Kē*

*Ear, Nose,*

*& Throat*

*Department*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 8*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

p. 571–76	5 Patterns	CAM p. 482/521/ <b>503</b>	ACT: p. 688
88.	耳 鳴 耳 聾	Ěr Míng = Tinnitus Ěr Lóng = Deafness	(lit. ear chirping) (lit. ears deaf)

Main Pts: **GB-2, TB-17, TB-3, GB-43** CAM: same

*Shi Types*

**1. Dx: Exuberant Liver & Gall Bladder Fire** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear Liver & GB fire*

Pts: D: **GB-2, TB-17, TB-3, GB-43; LR-3, GB-40** (CAM: + Lr-2, GB-41)

**2. Dx: External Wind-Heat** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat*

Pts: D: **GB-2, TB-17, TB-3, GB-43; TB-5, LI-4** (CAM: + TB-5, LI-4)

**3. Dx: Phlegm & Fire** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear fire, transform phlegm*

Pts: D: **GB-2, TB-17, TB-3, GB-43; ST-40, PC-8**

*Xu Types*

**4. Dx: Kidney Jing Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney, secure essence*

Pts: T: **(GB-2, TB-17); BL-23, KD-3, CV-4, GV-4** (CAM: + BL-23, GV-4, KD-3)

**5. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Qi Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Strengthen spleen & stomach, boost qi*

Pts: T: **(GB-2, TB-17); BL-20, BL-21, ST-36, CV-6**

Scalp: Vertigo & Hearing zone (20 min)

EAR: Inner ear, Liver, Kidney, Subcortex, Endocrine, Shen Men (30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 577–82	4 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
89.	聳耳	Tíng Ěr = Purulent Ear	(acute or chronic Otitis media)

**Main Pts:** TB-17, GB-2, GB-20

*Shi Types*

1. : **External Wind-Heat** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Course wind-heat, resolve toxins, promote suppuration*

Pts: D: (TB-17, GB-20); SI-19, LI-4, TB-5

- + GV-14 & LI-11 for severe heat
- + Tai Yang & GV-23 for headache

2. Dx: **Exuberant Liver & Gall Bladder Fire** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Drain liver & GB, resolve toxins, promote suppuration*

Pts: D: (TB-17, GB-2, GB-20); GB-41, LR-2

- + GV-14 & LI-11 for severe heat
- + Tai Yang & GV-23 for headache

*Xu Types*

3. Dx: **Spleen Xu with Dampness Encumbering** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Strengthen spleen, dispel damp, promote suppuration*

Pts: T: (TB-17); ST-36, SP-9, BL-20, SP-3

4. Dx: **Kidney Yin Xu with Toxins Accumulating** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney yin, resolve toxins, promote suppuration*

Pts: T: (TB-17, GB-2); BL-23, KD-3, SP-9

- + M: CV-4 & GV-4 for Kd yang xu

• Avoid: eggs, seafood, legumes; swimming

EAR: Inner ear, External ear, Kidney, Endocrine, Occiput (20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 583–88

5 Patterns

CAM p. 485/525/**506**

ACT: no

**90. 鼻衄**      **Bí Nù = Nosebleed (Epistaxis)**

General Px: **LI-4, LI-20, GV-23, LU-11, SP-1** (CAM: LI-20, LI-4, GV-23)

*Shi Types*

**1. Dx: Exuberant Lung Heat** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear wind & heat, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: GB-20, **LI-20; LI-4**, LI-11, (LU-11) (CAM: + Lu-11)

+ TB-5, LI-1 for severe heat

**2. Dx: Exuberant Stomach Heat** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear stomach, drain fire, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **GV-23; LI-2, ST-44, SP-1** (CAM: + ST-44)

**3. Dx: Effulgent Liver Fire** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Clear liver, drain fire, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: GV-27; BL-40/45/16a, LR-2, LR-8, BL-54/40

*Xu Types*

**4. Dx: Liver & Kidney Yin Xu** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, drain fire, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: T: BL-7; BL-23, KD-3, LR-3, KD-1 (CAM: + KD-6) Kd Yin Xu w/ fire

**5. Dx: Spleen Fails to Manage the Blood** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Fortify spleen, boost qi, secure blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: T: CV-12, ST-36, BL-20, **SP-1**

EAR: Inner nose, Lung, Adrenal, Forehead (20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Practical Therapeutics by Wu & Fischer – Section 8*  
*Differential Diagnosis, Treatment Principles, & Point Prescriptions*

p. 589–94	5 Patterns	CAM p. 484/524/ <b>505</b> Thick, Sticky Nasal Disch.	ACT: p. 689 Rhinitis, Sinusitis
<b>91. 鼻淵</b>	<b>Bí Yuān = Deep Source Nasal Congestion</b>		(rhinitis, sinusitis)

**Main Pts:** **LI-4, LI-20, Bi-Tong, Yin-Tang, GV-23, BL-7, GV-20, GB-20**  
 CAM: Lu-7, LI-20, Bi Tong, LI-4, Yin Tang

**1. Dx: Lung Wind-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, clear heat, diffuse lungs, free/open portals*

Pts: D: **LI-20, GB-20, Bi Tong, Yin Tang; LU-7, LI-4**

+ BL-2 for superciliary pain

**2. Dx: Gall Bladder Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Drain GB heat, dispel turbidity, open portals*

Pts: D: **LI-20, Bi Tong, Yin Tang, GV-23, GB-20; GB-43**

+ **GV-20** & Tai Yang for headache

**3. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Damp-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, drain damp, dispel turbidity, open portals*

Pts: D: **LI-20, Bi Tong, GV-23; ST-36, SP-6, SP-9**

+ **LI-4** & **Yin Tang** for headache

**4. Dx: Lung Xu & Cold } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Warm & supplement lung qi, dissipate cold, clear portals*

Pts: T: **LI-20, GV-23, GV-20, GB-20; LI-4, ST-36**

+ BL-13 & CV-6 for marked Lu qi xu

**5. Dx: Spleen Qi Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement spleen qi, drain damp, clear portals*

Pts: T: **LI-20, Bi Tong, GV-20, GV-23; ST-36, SP-9**

+ CV-4 & BL-20 for severe Sp qi xu  
 + BL-2 & **Yin Tang** for headache

EAR: Inner nose, Lung, Adrenal, Forehead (20-30 min)

+ Asthma & Endocrine for allergic rhinitis

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 595–98	3 Patterns	CAM p. 487/528/ <b>508</b> Sore Throat	ACT: p. 690
92. 咽喉腫痛	Yān-Hóu Zhǒng Tòng = Throat Swollen & Sore (tonsillitis)		

**Key Pts:** local: **CV-23, SI-17, LI-18, Bian Tao**

arm: **LU-10, LU-11, LI-1, LI-4, TB-5**

leg: **ST-44, ST-45, KD-6**

### Shi Heat Types

(CAM: *Lu-11, LI-4, ST-44, SI-17*)

#### 1. Dx: Lung Wind-Heat } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat, disperse swelling, disinhibit the throat

Pts: D: LU-5, **LI-4, LI-11**; B: **LU-11**

+ LU-7 & LI-18 for hoarseness

#### 2. Dx: Exuberant Lung & Stomach Heat } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Clear heat, resolve toxins, disperse swelling, disinhibit the throat

Pts: D: CV-22, **ST-44**, ST-40; B: **LI-1**

+ GV-14 & **LI-11** for high fever

+ ST-37 for constipation

### Xu Heat Types

(CAM: a: *KD-3, Lu-10, CV-23*  
 alternate with b: *KD-6, Lu-7, LI-18*)

#### 3. Dx: Lung & Kidney Yin Xu (Heat) } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Nourish yin, downbear fire, disinhibit the throat

Pts: E: CV-23, **LU-10**, KD-3, LU-7, **KD-6**

+ HT-8 for heat in the 5 centers

+ CV-6 & ST-36 for both yin & qi xu

EAR: Throat, Tonsils, Lung, Helix 1–6 (30-60 min) helix pts can be bled

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 599–605	6 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
93. 矢音	<b>Shī Yīn = Loss of Voice</b> (hoarseness to aphonia) (hoarseness, laryngitis, vocal cord nodules, hysterical LOV) bao yin = sudden LOV jiu yin = enduring LOV		

**Basic Px:** CV-23, LI-17, LI-4, HT-5

Acute LOV

### **1. Dx: Invasion of Wind-Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat, ease the throat, open the voice*

Pts: D: (CV-23, LI-17, LI-4, HT-5); LU-5  
+ LI-2 for severe sore throat

## 2. Dx: Invasion of Wind-Cold } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course wind, dispel cold, ventilate lungs, open the voice*

Pts: D: (CV-23, LI-17, LI-4, HT-5); TB-5  
+ LU-7 for cough w/ copious

### 3. Dx: Stagnation of Liver Qi } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Course liver, regulate qi, open the voice*

Pts: D: (CV-23, LI-17, LI-4, HT-5); LR-3

Chronic LOV

#### 4. Dx: Lung & Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish lung & kidney yin, downbear fire, ease the throat, & open the voice*

Pts: E: (CV-23, LI-17); LU-10, KD-3, KD-6

### 5. Dx: Lung & Spleen Qi Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement lung & spleen, boost qi, open the voice*

Pts: T: (CV-23, LI-17); LU-9, ST-36, SP-6

## **6. Dx: Stasis of Qi & Blood with Phlegm } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Circulate qi, quicken blood, transform phlegm, open the voice*

Pts: E: (CV-23, LI-17, LI-4); LR-3, PC-6

+ KD-3 for Lu & Kd yin xu

+ ST-36 & SP-6 for Lu & Sp qi xu

+ ST-40 for copious phlegm

EAR: Throat, Trachea, Neck, Lung, Heart, Kidney (acute = strong stim; chronic = mild stim)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

<b>Section 8</b>		<b>Ear, Nose, &amp; Throat</b>	<b>Review</b>
#	<i>Pīnyīn</i>	<i>Symptom</i>	<i>Best Points</i>
88.	Ěr Míng Ěr Lóng	Tinnitus & Deafness	<b>GB-2, TB-17</b> / TB-3, GB-43 + SI-19 or TB-21, Yi Long
89.	Tíng Ěr	Purulent Ear	GB-2, TB-17, GB-20
90.	Bí Nù	Nosebleed (epistaxis)	LI-4, LI-20, GV-23, LU-11, SP-1 + Lu-6, Lu-3
91.	Bí Yuān	Sinus Congestion (rhinitis, sinusitis)	LI-4, LI-20, Bi Tong, Yin Tang, GV-23, BL-7, GV-20, GB-20 + GB-43
92.	Yān-Hóu Zhong, Tong	Sore Throat (tonsillitis) <i>local:</i>	SI-17, Bian Tao, CV-23, ST-9, LI-18
		<i>arm:</i>	LU-10, LU-11; LI-1, LI-4; TB-5
		<i>leg:</i>	ST-44/45      KD-6/2
93.	Shī Yīn	Loss of Voice (hoarse, laryngitis)	CV-23 or Shang Lian Quan, LI-17/18, LI-4, HT-5 + GV-15      BL-15      KD-6      Lu-6/7/9

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 9*

口 齒 科

*Kǒu Chǐ Kē  
Stomatology  
(Dentistry)*

p. 609–12	2 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
94.	口瘡	Kǒu Chuāng = Mouth Sores	(stomatitis)

**Basic Px:** CV-24, ST-6, PC-8, ST-36

**1. Dx: Exuberant Heart & Spleen Heat } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, resolve toxins, disperse swelling, relieve pain*

Pts: D: (CV-24, ST-6, PC-8, ST-36); LI-4, LI-11, GV-27

**2. Dx: Vacuity Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, downbear fire, relieve pain*

Pts: E: (CV-24, ST-6, PC-8, ST-36); CV-23, SP-6, KD-3, LR-2

EAR: Mouth, Tongue, Heart, Spleen Kidney, Endocrine, Shen Men (2-4 pts, 20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 613–16	3 Patterns	CAM p. 486/526 <b>507</b>	ACT: p. 691
<b>95. 牙痛</b>	<b>Yá Tòng = Toothache</b>	(dental caries, periodontitis, pulpitis)	

**Main Pts:** **LI-4, ST-6, ST-7**

*Shi Types*

**1. Dx: Wind Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Course wind, clear heat, disperse swelling, relieve pain*

Pts: D: **(LI-4, ST-6, ST-7); TB-5, GB-20**

(CAM: TB-2, TB-5, GB-20, LI-4, ST-6, ST-7)

- + LI-2 & SI-5 due to dental caries
- + TB-20 & SI-8 for swelling gums
- + Tai Yang for headache

**2. Dx: Stomach Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Drain stomach heat, cool blood, disperse swelling, relieve pain*

Pts: D: **(LI-4, ST-6, ST-7); ST-44, PC-8**

(CAM: LI-4, ST-6, ST-7, ST-44)

- + LI-2 & SI-5 due to dental caries
- + TB-20 & SI-8 for swelling gums
- + Tai Yang for headache

*Xu Types*

**3. Dx: Vacuity Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney yin, drain fire, relieve pain*

Pts: T: **(LI-4, ST-6, ST-7); KD-3, LR-2**

(CAM: ST-6, ST-7, KD-3)

- + LI-2 & SI-5 due to dental caries
- + TB-20 & SI-8 for swelling gums
- + Tai Yang for headache

EAR: Maxilla, Mandible, Tragus apex, Adrenal, Shen Men (20-30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

### **Section 9    Stomatology: Mouth & Teeth      Review**

#	<i>Pīnyīn</i>	<i>Symptom</i>	<i>Best Points</i>
94.	Kǒu Chuāng	Mouth Sores (stomatitis)	CV-24, ST-6, PC-8, ST-36/44
95.	Yá Tòng	Toothache	LI-4, ST-5/6, ST-7 + LI-1, ST-3, SI-18 ST-44/45

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Section 10*

急 症

*Jí Zhèng*  
*Emergency*  
*Conditions*

p. 619–35	9 Patterns	CAM p. 373/399/ <b>401</b>	ACT: p. 619 CVA; 609 Facial P.; 614 Paraplegia
<b>96. 中風</b>	<b>Zhòng Fēng = Wind Strike = Stroke</b>		(CVA & sequelae; Bell's palsy)

**Symptom specific Pts:**

CV-24

for drooling

CV-23, HT-5

for slurred speech

BL-2, GB-14, ST-1, ST-4, ST-6, LI-20, BL-60

for facial paralysis

LI-15, LI-11, TB-5

for hemiplegia of the upper limbs

GB-30, GB-34, ST-36, ST-41, BL-60

for hemiplegia of the lower limbs

*Jing-Luo Types*

**Basic Px: LI-4 & GB-20**

(CAM: GV-16, GV-20, BL-7)

**1. Dx: Jing-Luo Vacuity** (allows Wind Invasion) } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, nourish the blood, clear channels & collaterals (luo)*

Pts: D: **LI-4, GB-20; GV-14, GV-20**

**2. Dx: Liver & Kidney Yin Xu with Internal Stirring of Wind & Yang** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish kidney & liver yin, subdue yang, eradicate internal wind, clear channels*

Pts: T: **LI-4, GB-20; BL-18, BL-23, KD-3, LR-3**

*Zang-Fu Types*

**3. Dx: Tension Pattern** [Yin & Yang Types] } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Yang type: Open orifices, clear the liver, extinguish wind*

*Yin types: Open orifices, expel phlegm, extinguish wind*

Pts: D: **GV-26, ST-40, KD-3, LR-3** (CAM: GV-26, GV-20, ST-40, LR-3, KD-1, hand j/well pts)

+ PC-8 & B: 12 hand jing/well pts for Yang tension

+ GV-20 for Yin tension

+ ST-6, ST-7, LI-4 for trismus

**4. Dx: Descent Pattern** } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Boost qi, revitalize & secure yang*

Pts: M: **GV-20, CV-4, CV-6, CV-8** (CAM: CV-4, CV-6, CV-8)

+ HT-6 for persistent sweating

+ BL-62 for snoring & somnolence

+ ST-28, ST-36, SP-6 for incontinence of stool & urine

Prevention: Moxa: ST-36, GB-31, GB-39 frequently

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

## **96a. Stroke Sequelae Patterns**

\* Best results are obtained if treatment is prompt.

Shou Fa: T: the healthy side to supplement qi & blood  
D: the affected side to dispel blood stasis, wind & phlegm

**Key Pts:** arm pts} LI-4, LI-11, LI-15, TB-5  
leg pts} GB-30, GB-34, ST-36, ST-41, BL-60

## *Hemiplegia*

### 1. Dx: Qi Xu & Blood Stasis with Obstruction of the Channels (Jing-Luo) { Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Boost qi, quicken the blood, clear channels & collaterals*

**Pts: E: GV-20, CV-6, SP-10, SP-6**

<u>additional pts to consider</u>		<u>for prolonged cases add:</u>
+ TB-4, TB-14, SI-3	{ upper limb }	+ BL-11, SI-14
+ GB-31, ST-33, GB-39	{ lower limb }	+ GV-3, BL-30

## 2. Dx: Hyperactive Liver Yang with Obstruction of the Channels (Jing-Luo) { Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Settle the liver, subdue yang, extinguish wind, clear channels & collaterals*

**Pts:** E: BL-18, BL-23, LR-3, KD-3

- + PC-3 for elbow spasms
- + PC-7 for wrist spasms
- + KD-3 for ankle spasms
- + Ba Xie for finger spasms
- + Ba Feng for toe spasms

### *Slurred Speech (aphasia)*

### 3. Dx: Wind & Phlegm Obstruct the Channels (Jing-Luo) } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, expel phlegm, clear orifices channels & collaterals*

Pts: E: CV-23, HT-5, GV-15, TB-1; GB-20, ST-40 B: Jin-jin Yu-ye

+ Tai Yang for headache & dizziness due to ascendent liver yang

#### 4. Dx: Kidney Yin Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement kidney essence, nourish yin, open orifices*

Pts: T & M: **CV-23, HT-5, GV-15, TB-1**; BL-23, KD-3

+ **B**: Jin-jin Yu-ye

## *Facial Paralysis*

## 5. Dx:                    } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Dispel wind, transform phlegm, quicken blood, free the luo vessels*

**Pts:** E then M: **BL-2, GB-14, ST-1; ST-4, ST-6, LI-20; LI-4, SI-6, ST-44, BL-60**

also: SI-18, GB-1, ST-7

+ CV-24 for drooling

for pain behind the ears

connecting points is common: esp. S1-4 to S1-6

Tui-na:      Massage and physical therapy are extremely valuable

Scalp: Motor, Motor-sensory of appropriate limb (bilaterally), Speech (unaffected side)

EAR: Heart, Liver, Spleen, Kidney, Adrenal, Shen Men, GB, Brain, Eye, Ear apex (bleed), Hypotensive groove + points corresponding to afflicted areas (3-5 pts)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 636–47      7 Patterns      CAM p.376/402/**403** Syncope p.377/404/**405** Sunstroke ACT: p. 568-573; 646 Buerger's

**97. 厥証 Jué Zhèng = Inversion/Reversal Patterns (LOC & cold extremities)**  
 (syncope, shock, coma; sunstroke, hypotension, hypoglycemic coma)

**Main Pts:** resuscitation: **GV-26, PC-9, KD-1**

**Symptom specific Pts:**

+ ST-6 & LI-4	for clenched teeth
+ LI-4 & GB-43	for convulsions
+ CV-22	for gurgling in the throat
+ GV-14 & LI-11	for fever

*Shi Conditions:* (CAM: GV-26, LI-4, Pc-9, Pc-8, Lr-3, KD-1)

**1. Dx: Qi Inversion } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Rectify qi, resolve stagnation*

Pts: D: (**GV-26, PC-9**); PC-6, LR-3

**3. Dx: Blood Inversion } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Quicken blood, rectify qi*

Pts: D: (**GV-26, PC-9, KD-1**); LI-4, LR-3

**5. Dx: Phlegm Inversion } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Move qi, transform phlegm*

Pts: D: (**GV-26, PC-9**); PC-6; CV-12, ST-40

**6. Dx: Food Inversion } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Calm the stomach, disperse food*

Pts: D: (**GV-26**); PC-6, CV-12, ST-36

+ BL-25 & LI-4      for constipation

**7. Dx: Summerheat Inversion } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Resolve summerheat, boost qi, clear heart, open orifices*

Pts: D: (**GV-26**); LI-4, LI-11, Shi Xuan

severe: (CAM: GV-26, GV-20, Shi Xuan, Pc-3, BL-40/54)

mild: (CAM: GV-14, Pc-6, LI-11, BL-40/54) gua sha

+ ST-6      for clenched teeth

+ GV-14      for fever

+ CV-22      for gurgling in the throat

+ GB-43      for convulsions

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

*Xu Conditions:*

**Main Pts:** **GV-20, CV-6, ST-36** (CAM: GV-26, GV-20, PC-6, CV-6, ST-36)

**Symptom specific Pts:**

+ KD-7  
+ ST-25  
+ CV-4 & CV-8

for excess perspiration  
for undigested food in stools  
greenish complexion & cold extremities

**2. Dx: Qi Inversion** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Supplement qi, return the yang*

Pts: T & M: **(GV-20, CV-6, ST-36)**

**4. Dx: Blood Inversion** } *Key Sx:*

*Tx Pr: Boost qi, supplement blood*

Pts: T & M: **(GV-20, CV-6, ST-36); CV-4, SP-6**

EAR: Heart, Subcortex, Shen Men, Brain, Sympathetic, Adrenal (2-3 pts, 30 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

p. 648–53	3 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: p. 638 Tetanus; 570 Convulsions
<b>98. 痙 診 Jing Zhèng = Tetany Patterns</b> (stiffness of the neck &/or spine, lockjaw, spasms or shaking of the limbs, opisthotonus) (cerebrospinal meningitis, encephalitis, convulsions due to high fever)			

shi patterns:	<b>GB-20, GV-14, LI-4</b>
Basic Pts:	
xu patterns:	<b>GV-20, CV-4, ST-36, SP-6, KD-1</b>

### Shi Types

#### 1. Dx: Evil Pathogens Obstruct the Jing-Luo } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Course wind & cold, dry damp, clear channels & collaterals (*luo*)

Pts: D: **(GB-20, GV-14, LI-4); BL-12, TB-5**

- + GV-20 & Yin Tang for headache
- + BL-11 & SI-3 for stiff neck & spine
- + SP-9 & LI-11 for damp-heat invading the luo vessels

#### 2. Dx: Exuberant Fire Stirs Up Internal Wind } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Calm the liver, extinguish wind, nourish yin, clear heat

Pts: D: **(GB-20, GV-14, LI-4); LI-11, LR-3**

- + GV-26 & shi xuan for LOC & delirium
- + ST-6 & TB-6 for lockjaw
- + BL-25 & ST-25 for abd distention & constipation
- + PC-6 & ST-40 for phlegm

### Xu Types

#### 3. Dx: Depletion of Yin & Blood } Key Sx:

Tx Pr: Moisten yin, nourish blood, extinguish wind, relieve convulsions

Pts: T: **GV-20, CV-4, ST-36, SP-6, KD-1**

- + LI-4 & PC-7 for upper limb cramps
- + SP-9 & BL-57 for lower limb cramps

EAR: Liver, Subcortex, Shen Men, Brain stem (20-30 min)

D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions

p. 654–70	14 Patterns	CAM no	ACT: no
<b>99. 血証 Xuè Zhèng = Bleeding Patterns</b> (hemoptysis, hematemesis, hemafecia, hematuria, subcutaneous bleeding) see also Nosebleed #90			

*I. Hemoptysis 3 patterns*

**1. Dx: Damage to the Lungs by Wind, Heat, & Dryness } Key Sx:**  
*Tx Pr: Clear heat, moisten lungs, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **BL-13, LU-5, LU-6; LI-4**

+ GV-14 & LI-11      for fever  
+ B: LU-11            for dry, sore throat

**2. Dx: Damage to the Lungs by Liver Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Clear liver & lung, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **BL-13, LU-10; LR-2, PC-8**

**3. Dx: Damage to the Lungs by Yin Xu Fire } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, moisten lung, stop bleeding*

Pts: E: **LU-5, LU-6, LU-10; KD-2, Bai Lao**

*II. Hematemesis 3 patterns*

**1. Dx: Stomach Heat } Key Sx:**  
*Tx Pr: Clear stomach heat, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **ST-44; CV-13, PC-4**

**2. Dx: Liver Fire Injures the Stomach } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Drain the liver, clear the stomach, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **ST-19, ST-34; PC-8, LR-3, GB-42**

**3. Dx: Spleen & Stomach Qi Xu } Key Sx:**

*Tx Pr: Strengthen the spleen, benefit qi, stop bleeding*

Pts: T & M: **SP-1, BL-20; CV-12, ST-36**

*III. Hemafecia      2 patterns*

**1. Dx:** Damp-Heat in the Intestines } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, disinhibit dampness, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **GV-1, BL-25, BL-32, BL-57, ST-37**

**2. Dx:** Spleen & Stomach Cold & Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Strengthen the spleen, warm Miao, stop bleeding*

Pts: T & M: **CV-4, ST-36, SP-3, GV-20, BL-35**

*IV. Hematuria      3 patterns*

**1. Dx:** Yin Xu Effulgent Fire } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, clear fire, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **(CV-4); LR-1, KD-3, KD-10**

**2. Dx:** Exuberant Heart Fire } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heart, drain fire, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **(CV-4); HT-8, PC-7, SP-6, SP-10**

**3. Dx:** Spleen & Kidney Qi Xu } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Strengthen the spleen & kidney, strengthen retention, stop bleeding*

Pts: T & M: **(CV-4); BL-20, BL-23, SP-3, ST-36**

*V. Subcutaneous Bleeding      3 patterns*

**1. Dx:** Blood Heat } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Clear heat, resolve toxins, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: D: **GV-14, (BL-17), LI-11, SP-10, (SP-6)**

**2. Dx:** Yin Xu Effulgent Fire } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Nourish yin, clear fire, cool blood, stop bleeding*

Pts: E: **CV-4, BL-23, KD-2, KD-3, (SP-6)**

**3. Dx:** Qi Failing to Secure the Blood } Key Sx:

*Tx Pr: Supplement qi, secure the blood*

Pts: E & M: **(BL-17), BL-20, BL-21, CV-4, ST-36, (SP-6), + ginger moxa on GV-3 & Ba liao pts**

EAR: corresponding zang-fu & sensory organs exhibiting symptoms + Adrenal, Subcortex (10-20 min)

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

**Section 10 Emergency – Stroke**

**Review**

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
96.	Zhòng Fēng	<b>Wind Stroke</b> (CVA; Bell's palsy)	Prevention: Moxa: ST-36, GB-31, GB-39
		Jing-Luo Types:	LI-4, GB-20
		Zang-Fu Types: Tension Pattern: Desertion Pattern:	GV-26, ST-40, KD-3, LR-3 + hand jing/well pts GV-20, CV-4, CV-6, CV-8
		Specific Symptoms:	
		for drooling	CV-24, Jia Cheng Jiang
		for slurred speech & aphasia	CV-23, HT-5, GV-15, TB-1
		for facial paralysis	BL-2, GB-14, GB-1, ST-2, ST-4, ST-6/7, LI-20, SI-18
		for trismus	ST-6, ST-7, LI-4
		for persistent sweating	HT-6
		for irritability	LR-3
		for snoring & somnolence	BL-62
		for incontinence of stool & urine	ST-28, ST-36, SP-6
96a.		<b>Stroke Sequelae</b>	* Best results are obtained if treatment is prompt
		Hemiplegia	* Scalp acupuncture is very important
		Shou Fa:	T: the healthy side to supplement qi & blood D: the affected side to disperse blood stasis, wind & phlegm
		<i>Qi Xu &amp; Blood Stasis, Channel Obstruction:</i>	GV-20, CV-6, SP-10, SP-6
		<i>Hyper Liver Yang, Channel Obstruction:</i>	BL-18, BL-23, LR-3, KD-3
		arm pts:	LI-4, LI-11, LI-15 TB-5, TB-10, TB-14 SI-3, SI-9/10, SI-12 Ba Xie
		leg pts:	GB-30, GB-31, GB-34, GB-39 ST-31, ST-33, ST-36, ST-41 BL-50, BL-51, BL-57/58, BL-60, BL-62 Ba Feng

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

**Section 10 Emergency – Shock & Tetany                      Review**

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
97.	Jué Zhèng	<b>Inversion Patterns</b> (LOC & cold extremities)	fainting, shock, coma; sunstroke, hypotension, hypoglycemic coma
		<i>Shi Types:</i>	GV-26, PC-9, KD-1    are esp. effective as revival pts + ST-6 & LI-4        for clenched teeth + LI-4 & GB-43        for convulsions + CV-22                for gurgling in the throat
		<i>Xu Types:</i>	GV-20, CV-6, ST-36; CV-4, SP-6 + KD-7                for excess perspiration + ST-25                for undigested food in stools + CV-8                cold extremities
98.	Jīng Zhèng	<b>Tetany Patterns</b>	stiffness of the neck &/or spine, lockjaw, spasms or shaking of the limbs, opisthotonus (cerebrospinal meningitis, encephalitis, convulsions due to high fever)
		<i>Shi Types:</i>	GB-20, GV-14, LI-4
		<i>Xu Types:</i>	GV-20, CV-4, ST-36, SP-6, KD-1

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even    //    M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup    //    + = additions*

**Section 10 Emergency – Bleeding**

**Review**

#	Pīnyīn	Symptom	Best Points
99.	Xuè Zhèng	Bleeding Patterns	
	<b>Hemoptysis</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Damage to Lungs by Wind, Heat, or Dryness</i>	BL-13, LU-5, LU-6; LI-4 + LU-11
		<i>Damage to Lungs by Liver Fire</i>	BL-13, LU-10; LR-2, PC-8
		<i>Damage to Lungs by Yin Xu Fire</i>	LU-5, LU-6, LU-10; KD-2, Bai Lao
	<b>Hematemesis</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Stomach Heat</i>	ST-44; CV-13, PC-4
		<i>Liver Fire Injures the Stomach</i>	ST-19, ST-34; PC-8, LR-3, GB-42
		<i>Spleen &amp; Stomach Qi Xu</i>	SP-1, BL-20, CV-12, ST-36
	<b>Hemafecia</b>	<b>2 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Damp-Heat in the Intestines</i>	GV-1, BL-25, BL-32, BL-57, ST-37
		<i>Spleen &amp; Stomach Cold &amp; Xu</i>	CV-4, ST-36, SP-3, GV-20, BL-35
	<b>Hematuria</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Yin Xu Effulgent Fire</i>	CV-4; LR-1, KD-3, KD-10
		<i>Exuberant Heart Fire</i>	CV-4; HT-8, PC-7, SP-6, SP-10
		<i>Spleen &amp; Kidney Qi Xu</i>	CV-4; BL-20, BL-23, SP-3, ST-36
	<b>Subcutaneous Bleeding</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Blood Heat</i>	BL-17, SP-6; GV-14, LI-11, SP-10
		<i>Yin Xu Effulgent Fire</i>	SP-6; CV-4, BL-23, KD-2, KD-3
		<i>Qi Failing to Secure the Blood</i>	BL-17, SP-6; BL-20, BL-21, CV-4, ST-36 + ginger moxa on GV-3 & Ba liao pts

*D = disperse or drain, T = tonify, E = even // M = moxa, B = bleed, C = cup // + = additions*

# *Synopsis of Prescriptions*

*Basic Prescriptions and Key Points  
with amendments & modifications  
by Jim Cleaver*

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**I. Nèi Kē Internal Medicine**

**1. Gǎn Mào = Common Colds & Flu**

**Basic Px:** **GB-20, BL-12; LU-7, LI-4, TB-5 + GV-16**

**2. Ké Sòu = Cough / Coughing**

**Key Pts:** **BL-13**      + Lu pts esp. 1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10  
                                  + ST-40 for phlegm  
                                  + KD-6 for dryness

**3. Xiào Chuǎn = Asthmatic Breathing**

**Basic Px:** **Ding Chuan, CV-17/22, BL-13, LU-1/6, PC-6/5, ST-40, KD-3**  
+ Ear: asthma pt (*Ding Chuan*)

**4. Wèi Tòng = Stomach Pain (epigastric pain)**

**Basic Px:** **CV-12, ST-36, SP-4, PC-6**  
+ BL-21, ST-21, ST-34, ST-45 or Li Nei Ting

**5. È Nì = Hiccups**

**Basic Px:** **BL-17/17a, CV-17/22, CV-12, PC-6, ST-36**  
+ ST-18, Zhong Kui, Du Yin                                    *Ear: diaphragm*

**6. Ěr Tù = Vomiting**

**Basic Px:** **CV-12/13, ST-36, PC-6, SP-4**                            + Zhong Kui

**7. Yē Gé = Esophageal Constriction**

**Basic Px:** **CV-22, CV-17, CV-13, ST-36, PC-6**

**7a. Fǎn Wèi = Gastric Reflux**

**Basic Px:** **(ST-36, PC-6), CV-6, CV-12, BL-20, BL-21; LR-13**

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**8. Fù Tòng = Abdominal Pain** (mid & low abdomen)

Key Pts: **CV-12/10/6, ST-25, ST-36, SP-15, SP-4, LI-4, PC-6, BL-20, BL-25**

**9. Xiè Xiè = Diarrhea**

Basic Px: **CV-12, ST-25, ST-36/37** + BL-25/26, Zhi Xie, SP-9

**10. Lì Jí = Dysentery**

Basic Px: **LI-4, ST-25, ST-37;** + BL-25/26, Zhi Xie, SP-9  
+ BL-29/30 for tenesmus

**11. Biàn Bì = Constipation**

Basic Px: **BL-25, ST-25, ST-37, TB-6** *Jade Dragon: TB-6 & KD-6*

**12. Xié Tòng = Flank Pain**

Basic Px: **LR-14, LR-3; GB-34, TB-6** consider GB-24, Lr-13, Sp-21

**12a. Dǎn Náng Yán = GB Inflammation**  
**Dǎn Shí** = Gall Stones

Basic Px: **GB-34 & Dan Nang; GB-24, BL-19**

**13. Huáng Dǎn = Jaundice** (hepatitis, pancreatitis, cholecystitis, cirrhosis)

Basic Px: **GV-9, BL-18, BL-19; GB-34, LR-3 + SP-9 & GV-14** + SI-3/4

**14. Gǔ Zhàng = Drum Distention** (ascites; cirrhosis, peritonitis, schistosomiasis, malnutrition)

Main Pt: **CV-9** + Liver related pts (**LR-2-3-13-14, BL-18, GB-34**)  
+ Spleen related pts (SP-4-6-9, BL-20)

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**15. Shuǐ Zhǒng = Edema** (congestive heart failure, nephritis, endocrine dz, nutritional imbalances)

Key Pts:	CV-9; 4, 6, 12	SP-9, 6, 5	LU-7, LI-6, KD-7, GV-26
	CV-5, BL-22, 53	BL-28	ST-28, ST-43

**16. Xiōng Bì = Chest Bi** (angina; CAD etc.)

Key Pts:	CV-14 & CV-17	BL-14, 15, 17	PC-4 & HT-6
	CV-15 & Sp-21	ST-18	PC-6 & HT-5

**17. Xīn Jì = Palpitations**

Basic Px: BL-15 & CV-14; HT-7 & PC-6

**18. Bú Mèi = Insomnia**

Basic Px:	HT-7 & SP-6;	+ BL-15 for xu types	+ An Mian
Ht/GB xu:		GB-40 & Pe-7	

**19. Tóu Tòng = Head Pain (headache)**

*Exogenous Types*      Basic Pts:      GB-20, LI-4, Lu-7      + BL-60

*Endogenous Types*      Basic Pts:      GB-20, GV-20, GV-23, Yin Tang      + Lr-3, TB-3

According to Region (channel pathways)

	local	near	arm	leg	
<u>Occipital:</u>	BL-10	GV-19/16	SI-3	BL-60	{ <u>Tai Yang</u>
<u>Frontal:</u>	GV-23 Yin Tang	ST-8 GB-14	LI-4/11	ST-44	{ <u>Yang Ming</u>
<u>Lateral:</u>	Tai Yang	GB-8	TB-3/5	GB-41	{ <u>Shao Yang</u>
<u>Vertex:</u>	GV-20	BL-7	SI-3	BL-67, LR-3	{ <u>Jue Yin</u>

**20. Xuàn Yùn = Dizziness & Vertigo** (hypertension, arteriosclerosis, anemia, labyrinthitis, Menieres's)

Key Pts: BL-18, GV-20, ST-8, ST-36, ST-40

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**20a. Gāo Xuè Yā = (Essential) Hypertension** (high blood pressure: over 140/90)

**Key Pts:** **ST-9, Xue Ya Dian, GB-20; LI-4, LI-11, PC-6; ST-36, LR-3/2, SP-6**

**Ear:** *hypertension 1 or 2 + hyertensive groove*

**21. Yāo Tòng = Lumbar / Low Back Pain**

**Basic Px:** **BL-23, GV-3, BL-32 BL-54, GB-34**

+ BL-58, GV-26, SI-3, Yao Tong

+ Shi-qi Zhui-xia, Yao Yan + A-shi

**22. Yí Jīng = Seminal Emission**

**Main Pts:** **BL-23, BL-47/52/23a; Jing Gong**

+ **KD-11-12-13; LR-4\*** or CV-4/6

**23. Yáng Wěi = Impotence**

**Key Pts:** **CV-4, GV-4**

**24. Xiāo Kě = Wasting & Thirst** (Diabetes)

**Key Point:** **Yi Shu**

**25. Lín Zhèng = Urinary Strangury (painful, interrupted urination)**

(acute or chronic UTI, stones, hematuria; prostatitis; chyluria)

**Basic Px:** **CV-3, BL-28, SP-9**

+ ST-28, KD-4 or 5

**26. Lóng Bì = Difficult Urination** (organic & functional changes to kidney, bladder, urethra, or prostate)

**Main Pts:** **CV-3 & BL-28**

+ BL-53/39, KD-4 or 5

## *Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

### **27. Yù Zhèng = Depression Patterns** (neuroses, hysteria, (manic)-depression phase; menopause)

**Key Pts:** **LR-3, LR-14, HT-7, SP-6, CV-14, CV-17, BL-15, BL-18,**  
**GV-20/Si Shen Cong**  
+ GB-13, Yin Tang

### **28. Diān Kuáng = Mania & Depression** (manic-depression, schizophrenia, catatonia, psychoses; melancholia)

**Basic Px:** **HT-7, PC-7/6/5, SP-6 + KD-4** • **Sun Si-miao's 13 Ghost points**  
+ Yin Tang GV-16, 23, 26; LU-11, LI-11, SP-1, ST-6,  
PC-7 & 8, CV-1 & 24, Hai Quan, BL-62

### **29. Xián Zhèng = Epileptic Patterns Seizures**

<b>Key Pts:</b>	<b>GV-2/Yao Qi &amp; CV-15</b>	<b>GV-26 &amp; KD-1</b>	for revival
<b>EV Tx:</b>	<b>KD-6 &amp; BL-62 + BL-1</b>	<b>D: BL-62</b>	for day seizures
empirical pts:	<b>GB-13, TB-18/19</b>	<b>D: KD-6</b>	for night seizures
		<b>SI-3, LR-3</b>	antispasmodics

### **30. Bì Zhèng = Bi Patterns** (musculo-skeletal rheumatic pain, arthritis, bursitis, gout, sciatica, rheumatic fever)

<b>Wind Bi</b>	(Wandering Bi = xíng bì)	<b>Pts:</b> <b>BL-12, BL-17, SP-10+ GB-20</b>
<b>Cold Bi</b>	(Painful Bi = tòng bì)	<b>Pts:</b> <b>BL-23, CV-4</b>
<b>Damp Bi</b>	(Fixed Bi = zháo bì)	<b>Pts:</b> <b>BL-20, ST-36, SP-9 or Sp-5</b>
<b>Hot Bi</b>	(Febrile Bi = rè bì)	<b>Pts:</b> <b>GV-14, LI-11</b>
	(Bone Bi = gǔ bì)	<b>Pts:</b> <b>GB-39, BL-11</b>
	(Sinew Bi = jīn bì)	<b>Pts:</b> <b>GB-34</b>

### **31. Wěi Zhèng = Atony Patterns** (muscle weakness, loss of motor control, flaccidity, paralysis & atrophy)

*for upper limbs:* **LI-15, LI-11, LI-4** (LI-14 or Nao Shang)  
**TB-5, TB-8**  
*for lower limbs:* **ST-31, ST-34, ST-36, ST-41**  
**GB-30, GB-31, GB-34, GB-39**

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**32. Nèi Shāng Fā Rè = Internal Damage Fever**

**Key Pts:**      **shi types:**      **GV-14, LI-4, LI-11**  
**xu types:**      **CV-4, ST-36, SP-6**

**33. Chòng Zhèng = Parasite Patterns** (roundworms, pinworms, tapeworms)

\* **Herbal treatment is primary**

**Main Pts:**      **SP-15, CV-6, ST-36, Bai Chong Wo, Si Feng**  
**Biliary Ascariasis**      **CV-12, CV-13, ST-36, GB-34, GB-24; ST-2, LI-20**

**34. Fèi Láo = Pulmonary Consumption**

**Key Pts:**      **BL-13, BL-38(14a), BL-23**  
+ LU-5/6/7/9/10      KD-2/3/6      + KD-7 & HT-6 for night sweats

**35. Miàn Tòng = Facial Pain** (trigeminal neuralgia)

**Basic Px:**      **LI-4 & ST-7 + A-shi pts**  
supraorbital pain:      BL-2, Yu Yao, GB-14, Tai Yang      + TB-5  
maxillary pain:      ST-2/3, SI-18, GB-3, LI-20      + LI-11      GV-26  
mandibular pain:      Jia Cheng Jiang, ST-5, ST-6, TB-17      + ST-44

**36. Nuè Zhèng = Malarial Patterns**

**Basic Px:**      **GV-13; BL-11, SI-3/4, TB-2, PC-5**      + GB-41

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**II. Surgical Conditions**

**37. Luǒ Lì = Scrofula** (specifically cervical TB, but extrapolate to cervical lymphadenopathies in general)

**Main Pts:** **TB-10, TB-17, Bai Lao** (+ LI pts: LI 10/11, 13-15)

**38. Yǐng = Goiter** (simple goiter, hyperthyroidism, thyroid tumors)

**Main Pt:** **TB-13** \* encircle the swelling with needles, then 1 needle in center  
**ST-2 for exophthalmia**  
**Ht-6 for night sweats**

**39. Cháng Yōng = Intestinal Abscess** (appendicitis)

**Basic Px:** **LI-11, ST-25, ST-37, Lan Wei**

**40. Zhì Chuāng = Hemorrhoids**

**Key Pts:** **Er Bai, GV-1, GV-20, BL-30, BL-35, BL-57/58** + GV-28

**41. Tuō Gǔ Jū = Gangrene** (includes thromboangitis)

**Key Pts:** **BL-17, ST-36**

**42. Niǔ Shāng = Sprain** (soft tissue injuries)

**Key Pts:** **GB-34 & GB-39** + 4 Gates + xi pts on assoc. channels

**43. Luò Zhěn = Crick in the Neck** (torticollis, whiplash)

**Basic Px:** **Luo Zhen, SI-3, GB-39, BL-10**

A-shi pts: **GB-20/21 TB-15 SI-13/14/15 BL-60/62**  
distal pts: **LU-7 SI-7**

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**III. Dermatology**

**44. Bān Tū = Patch Balding**

**Basic Px:**    **GV-20, BL-17, SP-6, ST-36**

**45. Dān Dú = Cinnabar Toxin**

(erysipelas, acute streptococcal cellulitis, septicemia)

**Key Pts:**    **LI-11, SP-10,**                      **BL-54/40**

**46. Fēng Zhěn = Wind Rash**

(urticaria / hives)

**Key Pts:**    **LI-4 & 11, SP-6 & 10,**                      **BL-54/40**

**47. Shé Dān = Snake Cinnabar**

(herpes zoster / shingles)

**Main Pts:**    **LI-11, SP-10**                      + **GB-34 & TB-6**

**48. Shī Zhěn = Eczema**

(non-specific dermatitis)

**Main Pts:**    **LI-11, SP-10 & SP-9**                      + **HT-7**

**49. Niú Pí Xiǎn = Ox-Hide Lichen**

(tinea, neurodermatitis)

**Key Pts:**    **LI-4, LI-11, SP-6-9-10**

**50. Dīng Chuāng = Clove Sores** (boils)

**Main Pts:**    **GV-10, BL-54/40;**                      **LI-4 & 11**

**51. Biǎn Yóu = Flat Warts**

(verruca plana)

**Wind-Heat**

**GB-20, LI-1, LI-11, LU-10**

+ A-shi pts

**Exc Liver & Dry Blood**

**TB-3, LR-2, GB-43, GB-40**

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**IV & V. GYN & OB**

**52. Yuè Jīng Bù Tiáo = Menstrual Irregularity** (oligomenorrhea)

**Basic Px:**    *Shi patterns:*              **CV-3, LI-11, SP-8, SP-10**  
*Xu patterns:*              **CV-4, CV-6, ST-36, SP-6**  
                                + Liver pts       esp.     LR-2-3-8-14  
                                + Kidney pts   esp.     KD-2-3-5-8-10-13

**53. Tòng Jīng = Painful Menses (Dysmenorrhea)** (includes PID & endometriosis)

**Key Pts:**    *Shi Types*              **CV-3/6, KD-13/14, ST-25/28/29, SP-6/8/10, BL-32, LR-3, LI-4**  
*Xu Types*              **CV-4, BL-23, ST-36, SP-6, KD-5\***

**54. Jīng Bì = Menstrual Block (Amenorrhea)**

**Basic Px:**    *Xu patterns:*              **BL-17, BL-18, BL-23, SP-6**  
*Shi patterns:*              **CV-3, SP-6, SP-8, SP-10, LI-4**

**55. Bēng Lòu = Uterine Bleeding (Flooding or Spotting) (menorrhagia, metrorrhagia)**

**Key Pts:**    **SP-1, LR-1** for bleeding;      **SP-7, SP-8**              **KD-5, KD-8**  
                                *Xu patterns:*              CV-4, CV-6,              SP-1, SP-6, BL-23  
                                *Shi patterns:*              CV-3,              LR-1, SP-8, SP-10

**56. Dài Xià = Vaginal Discharge (Leukorrhea)**

**Main Pts:**    **GB-26**              **BL-32, SP-6, KD-6**  
                                + CV-3/4/6/7      LR-5/8;      SP-7/9;      KD-8/10/12/13  
                                (Ba Liao)              ST-30, SP-12

**57. Yīn Tǐng = Genital Protrusion** (uterine or vaginal prolapse)

**Key Pts:**    **GB-28 & Zi Gong; GV-20**              + ST-29, Wei Bao, Ti Tuo

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**58. Yīn Yāng = Genital Itch** (vaginitis, colpitis, trichomonas, senile vaginitis, leukoplakia vulvae, pruritis vulvae)

Main Pts: **CV-3, SP-6, SP-9, SP-10** + LR-5/8, KD-6/10; HT-8, PC-8

**59. Jīng Jué Qián Hòu Zhū Zhèng = Pre & Post Menopausal Patterns**

Main Pts: **BL-23, KD-3, CV-4, SP-6**

**60. Zhēng Jiǎ = Abdominal / Uterine Masses** (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst, endometriosis)

Main Pts: **CV-2, CV-6, KD-11, Zi Gong, SP-6, SP-10** + ST-28/29, KD-13/14

**61. Rǔ Pì = Breast Nodules** (breast fibroids, polycystic breast disease)

Key Pts: local } **CV-17, ST-16, ST-18** + LU-1, PC-1, SP-17-21, GB-23  
near } **GB-21, LR-14, SI-11** + BL-13, BL-16, 18, 20, 23, BL-38/43/14a  
distal } leg: **LR-3, GB-41, ST-34, 36, 40** + ST-39, SP-4/6, GB-34  
                arm: **SI-1, LI-10** + TB-6, PC-5/6

**62. Bú Yùn = Female Infertility** (primary & secondary, i.e. functional infertility; not congenital abnormalities)

Basic Px: Xu: **SP-6, Zi Gong; BL-23** + CV-4/7, KD-13, ST-28  
              Shi: **SP-6, Zi Gong; CV-3 or 6** + KD-14, ST-29  
EV Tx:     Lu-7 & KD-6 or Sp-4 & P-6 + ST-30

**63. Rǔ Yōng = Breast Abscess** (mastitis)

Basic Px: **GB-21, CV-17, ST-16/18, LR-14; ST-34-36-39, PC-6**  
              + SI-1, LI-10, GB-41

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**64. Rèn Shēn È Zǔ = Morning Sickness**

**Basic Px:** ST-36, CV-12 or 13 // PC-6, SP-4

**65. Chǎn Hòu Fù Tòng = Postpartum Abdominal Pain**

**Basic Px:** CV-3 or 4, BL-17, SP-6

**66. Xiān Zhào Liú Chǎn = Threatened Miscarriage**

**66a. Huá Tāi = Habitual Miscarriage**

\* Text does not list any points, suggesting acumoxa therapy is not appropriate.

**67. Zǐ Xián = Eclampsia** (3 characteristic features: high BP, edema, albuminuria)

(vertigo, then LOC, twitching of limbs, trismus, staring, opisthotonus if severe; recovery then another attack)

**Basic Px:** GV-26, GV-20, GB-20, LR-3

**68. Nán Chǎn = Difficult Delivery** (weak or irregular contractions)

**Main Pts:** GB-21, LI-4, SP-6 + BL-67, (BL-32/Ba Liao)

**68a. Tāi Wèi Bú Zhèng = Fetal Malposition**

**Main Pt:** M: BL-67

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**69. Chǎn Hòu Xuè Yùn = Postpartum Vertigo (Syncope)**

(vertigo & blurry vision, inability to sit or stand, n/v, chest discomfort, LOC after childbirth)

**Key Pts:** Xu: **CV-4, CV-6; ST-36, SP-6** + SP-1 & LR-1 for bleeding

Shi: **CV-3, CV-7; SP-4, SP-6; TB-6** + GV-26, GV-20, KD-1 for syncope

**70. È Lù Bù Jué = Lochiorrhea**

(lochial discharge continues for 3 weeks or more)

**Key Pts:** **CV-3-4-6      SP-6-8-10      ST-29-36**

also CV-7,      LR-6,      KD-10

**71. Rǔ Shǎo = Insufficient Lactation**

(oligogalactia, galactostasis, agalactia)

**Basic Px:** **CV-17, ST-18, SI-1**

+ GB-21, SI-11

**71a. Huí Rǔ = Terminate Lactation**

**Main Pts:** **GB-41 & GB-37**

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**VI. Pediatrics**

**72. Dùn Ké = Whooping Cough** (pertussis)

*Initial Coughing Stage*

Pts: **BL-12, LU-7** + LI-4, TB-5  
+ LU-5, GV-14 for wind/cold  
for wind/heat + LU-11 for inflammed throat

*Spasmodic Coughing Stage*

Pts: **GV-12, GV-14, LU-5, ST-40** + LI-11 for fever  
+ LU-6 & GV-23 for coughing blood &  
epistaxis

*Recovery Stage*

Pts: **BL-13, LU-9, ST-36** + BL-38/43/14a, KD-3 for Lu yin xu  
+ BL-20 for Sp & ST qi xu

**73. Xiǎo-Ér Xiè Xiè = Infantile Diarrhea**

**Basic Px:** **CV-12, ST-25, ST-36/37** + BL-20 (for xu types)

**74. Xiǎo-Ér Gān-Jī = Infant Malnutrition**

**Main Pts:** **CV-10/11/12, ST-25, ST-36, Si Feng, BL-20 & 21**  
+ CV-6 LR-13, Bai Chong Wo

**75. Xiǎo-Ér Jīng-Fēng (Childhood Fright Wind) = Infantile Convulsions**

Acute = due to high fever, acute infectious dz of the CNS

Chronic = prolonged diarrhea or vomiting, metabolic/nutritional disorders, chronic CNS infections

<b>Key Pts:</b> <b>GV-26 &amp; KD-1</b> for LOC	<b>GV-14 &amp; hand jing/well pts</b> for fever
<b>Yin Tang, GV-20-<u>21/22-24</u></b>	<b>TB-18/19</b> are anti-convulsive pts
<b>LR-3, GB-34</b> relax the sinews	<b>HT-7 &amp; GB-13</b> to quiet consciousness

**76. Xiǎo-Ér Ma Bì Zhèng = Infantile Palsy** (Polio)

**Basic Px:** **LI-4 & 11, ST-36; SP-6, SP-9/10**

+ GV-14, LI-15, TB-14, SI-14, SI-3	for upper limb
+ GV-3, GB-30-34-39, Mai Bu, ST-32, BL-60, KD-3	for lower limb
+ aux pts: see long list on pp.518-19	

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**77. Yí Niào = Enuresis (bedwetting)**

**Key Pts:** CV-3, 4 or 6, BL-28/32, BL-13, 20, or 23, SP-6

**78. Zhà Sāi = Mumps**

**Key Pts:** LI-4, LI-11, ST-6, TB-5, TB-17/22 + TB-1, TB-20/21

**79. Má Zhěn = Measles**

\* No Acu-moxa therapy is provided in the text. Herbal medicine is the primary treatment.

## *Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

## VII & VIII. Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Mouth, & Teeth

**80. Mù Chì Zhǒng Tòng** = Eyes Red, Swollen, Sore (conjunctivitis etc.)

**Basic Px:** **BL-1, Tai Yang, GB-20, LI-4**  
+ GB-1, GB-43, Lr-2, TB-1

**81. Zhēn Yǎn = Styé** (hordeolum, chalazion)

**Main Pts:** LI-4, Tai Yang

**82. Shàng Bāo Xià Chuí = Upper Eyelid Droop** (blepharoptosis)  
(oculomotor nerve paralysis, myasthenia gravis, trachoma, traumatic injury)

**Main Pts:** BL-2, Yu Yao, Tai Yang

### **83. Liú Lèi Zhèng = (Cold) Tearing Patterns (dacyorrhea)**

**Liver & Kidney Xu }**      **BL-1, BL-2, GB-20**      **M: BL-18, BL-23**  
Da Cheng Pts:                    BL-1, GB-20, SI-4, GB-41      + GB-15, SI-6

#### **84. Jìn Shì = Nearsightedness (myopia)**

**Main Pts:** **BL-1, BL-2, ST-1, GB-20, GB-37, BL-18, BL-23, LI-4,**  
**Yi Ming + Zheng Guang**

**85. Qīng Máng = Blue-green Blindness** (optic nerve atrophy)  
(papillitis, diabetic retinopathy, retinal artery embolism, pigmentary degeneration)

**Basic Px:** BL-1, Qiu Hou, GB-20, GB-37

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**86. Bào Máng = Sudden Blindness** (acute optic neuritis, central retinal artery embolism)

**Basic Px:** **BL-1, GB-1, Qiu Hou** + GB-20, BL-10 GB-24 & 37

**87. Yuán Yì Nèi Zhàng = Round Corneal Nebula** (cataract)

**Main Pts:** **BL-1, BL-2, Qiu Hou** + **GB-20, GB-37**  
+ LI-4, SP-6 + LR-3, KD-3 or 7

**88. Ěr Míng, Ěr Lóng = Tinnitus & Deafness**

**Main Pts:** **GB-2, TB-17, TB-3, GB-43**  
+ SI-19 or TB-21, Yi Long

**89. Tíng Ěr = Purulent Ear** (acute or chronic otitis media)

**Main Pts:** **GB-2, TB-17, GB-20**

**90. Bí Nǜ = Nosebleed** (epistaxis)

**Key Pts:** **LI-4, LI-20, GV-23, LU-11, SP-1** + Lu-6, Lu-3

**91. Bí Yuān = Nose & Sinus Congestion** (rhinitis, sinusitis)

**Key Pts:** **LI-4, LI-20, Bi Tong, Yin Tang,**  
**GV-23, BL-7, GV-20, GB-20**  
+ GB-43

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**92. Yān-Hóu Zhǒng Tòng = Throat Swollen & Sore** (tonsillitis)

**Key Pts:** local: **SI-17, Bian Tao, CV-23, ST-9, LI-18**  
arm: **LU-10, LU-11; LI-1, LI-4; TB-5**  
leg: **ST-44/45; KD-6/2**

**93. Shī Yīn = Loss of Voice** (hoarseness, laryngitis, vocal cord nodules, hysterical LOV, aphonia)

**Basic Px:** **CV-23 or Shang Lian Quan, LI-17/18, LI-4, HT-5**  
+ GV-15 BL-15 KD-6 Lu-6/7/9

**94. Kǒu Chuāng = Mouth Sores** (stomatitis)

**Basic Px:** **CV-24, ST-6, PC-8, ST-36/44**

**95. Yá Tòng = Toothache** (dental caries, periodontitis, pulpitis)

**Main Pts:** **LI-4, ST-5/6, ST-7**  
+ LI-1, ST-3, SI-18 ST-44/45

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**X. Emergency Conditions**

<b>96.</b>	<b>Zhòng Fēng = Wind Stroke</b>	(CVA & sequelae; Bell's palsy)
------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------

**Prevention:** Moxa: ST-36, GB-31, GB-39

*Jing-Luo Types:* **LI-4, GB-20**

*Zang-Fu Types:* **Tension Pattern** **GV-26, ST-40, KD-3, LR-3** + hand jing/well pts  
**Desertion Pattern** **GV-20, CV-4, CV-6, CV-8**

**Symptom Specific Points:**

CV-24, Jia Cheng Jiang for drooling

CV-23, HT-5, GV-15, TB-1 for slurred speech / aphasia

BL-2, GB-14, GB-1, ST-2, ST-4, ST-6/7, LI-20, SI-18 for facial paralysis

ST-6, ST-7, LI-4 for trismus

HT-6 for persistent sweating

LR-3 for irritability

BL-62 for snoring & somnolence

ST-28, ST-36, SP-6 for incontinence of stool & urine

<b>96a.</b>	<b>Stroke Sequelae Patterns</b>	* Best results are obtained if treatment is prompt.
-------------	---------------------------------	---

Shou Fa: T: the healthy side to supplement qi & blood  
D: the affected side to dispel blood stasis, wind & phlegm

*Hemiplegia*

**Qi Xu & Blood Stasis, Channel Obstruction**

**GV-20, CV-6, SP-10, SP-6**

**Hyperactive Liver Yang, Channel Obstruction**

**BL-18, BL-23, LR-3, KD-3**

**arm pts }**   **LI-4, LI-11, LI-15**  
                 **TB-5, TB-10, TB-14**  
                 **SI-3, SI-9/10, SI-12**

**Ba Xie**

**leg pts }**   **GB-30, GB-31, GB-34, GB-39**  
                 **ST-31, ST-33, ST-36, ST-41**  
                 **BL-50, BL-51, BL-57/58, BL-60, BL-62**

**Ba Feng**

\* Scalp acupuncture is very important

*Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

**97. Jué Zhèng = Inversion Patterns** (LOC & cold extremities)  
(fainting, shock, coma; sunstroke, hypotension, hypoglycemic coma)

*Shi Types:*    **Main Pts:**    **GV-26, PC-9, KD-1** are esp. effective as revival pts

- |                |                            |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| + ST-6 & LI-4  | for clenched teeth         |
| + LI-4 & GB-43 | for convulsions            |
| + CV-22        | for gurgling in the throat |

*Xu Types:*    **Main Pts:**    **GV-20, CV-6, ST-36; CV-4, SP-6**

- |         |                               |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| + KD-7  | for excess perspiration       |
| + ST-25 | for undigested food in stools |
| + CV-8  | cold extremities              |

**98. Jīng Zhèng = Tetany Patterns**

stiffness of the neck &/or spine, lockjaw, spasms or shaking of the limbs, opisthotonus  
(cerebrospinal meningitis, encephalitis, convulsions due to high fever)

*Shi Types:*    **Main Pts:**    **GB-20, GV-14, LI-4**

*Xu Types:*    **Main Pts:**    **GV-20, CV-4, ST-36, SP-6, KD-1**

## *Synopsis of Point Prescriptions*

### **99. Xuè Zhèng = Bleeding Patterns** (hemoptysis, hematemesis, hemafecia, hematuria, subcutaneous bleeding)

#### *I. Hemoptysis*      3 patterns

**Damage to Lungs by Wind, Heat, or Dryness**      BL-13, LU-5, LU-6; LI-4 + LU-11

**Damage to Lungs by Liver Fire**      BL-13, LU-10; LR-2, PC-8

**Damage to Lungs by Yin Xu Fire**      LU-5, LU-6, LU-10; KD-2, Bai Lao

#### *II. Hematemesis*      3 patterns

**Stomach Heat**      ST-44; CV-13, PC-4

**Liver Fire Injures the Stomach**      ST-19, ST-34; PC-8, LR-3, GB-42

**Spleen & Stomach Qi Xu**      SP-1, BL-20, CV-12, ST-36

#### *III. Hemafecia*      2 patterns

**Damp-Heat in the Intestines**      GV-1, BL-25, BL-32, BL-57, ST-37

**Spleen & Stomach Cold & Xu**      CV-4, ST-36, SP-3, GV-20, BL-35

#### *IV. Hematuria*      3 patterns

**Yin Xu Effulgent Fire**      CV-4; LR-1, KD-3, KD-10

**Exuberant Heart Fire**      CV-4; HT-8, PC-7, SP-6, SP-10

**Spleen & Kidney Qi Xu**      CV-4; BL-20, BL-23, SP-3, ST-36

#### *V. Subcutaneous Bleeding*      3 patterns

**Blood Heat**      BL-17, SP-6; GV-14, LI-11, SP-10

**Yin Xu Effulgent Fire**      SP-6; CV-4, BL-23, KD-2, KD-3

**Qi Failing to Secure the Blood**      BL-17, SP-6; BL-20, BL-21, CV-4, ST-36  
+ ginger moxa on GV-3 & Ba liao pts

# *Self-Test of Best Points*

*In the following tables:  
Fill in the best points  
for each symptom/disease pattern*

*Self Testing***Section 1      Internal Medicine      Self Test: fill in the points**

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
1.	Gǎn Mào	Common Cold	
2.	Ké Sòu	Coughing	
3.	Xiào Chuǎn	Asthma	
4.	Wèi Tòng	Stomach Pain	
5.	È Nì	Hiccups	
6.	Ǒu Tù	Vomiting	
7.	Yē Gé	Esophageal Constriction	
7a.	Fǎn Wèi	Gastric Reflux	
8.	Fù Tòng	Abdominal Pain	
9.	Xiè Xiè	Diarrhea	
10.	Lì Jí	Dysentery	
11.	Biàn Bì	Constipation	
12.	Xié Tòng	Flank Pain	

***Self Testing***

#	<i>Pīn-Yīn</i>	<i>Symptom</i>	<i>Best Points</i>
12a.	Dǎn Náng Yán Dǎn Shí	GB Inflammation Gall Stones	
13.	Huáng Dǎn	Jaundice	
14.	Gǔ Zhàng	Drum Distention (ascites)	
15.	Shuǐ Zhǒng	Edema	
16.	Xiōng Bì	Chest Bi (angina)	
17.	Xīn Jì	Palpitations	
18.	Bú Mèi	Insomnia	
19.	Tóu Tòng	Headaches <i>Exogenous Types:</i>	
		<i>Endogenous Types:</i>	
	Tai Yang	<i>Occipital:</i>	
	Yang Ming	<i>Frontal:</i>	
	Shao Yang	<i>Lateral:</i>	
	Jue Yin	<i>Vertex:</i>	

***Self Testing***

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
20.	Xuàn Yùn	Dizziness	
20a.	Gāo Xuè Yā	Hypertension (high blood pressure)	
21.	Yāo Tòng	Low Back Pain	
22.	Yí Jīng	Seminal Emission	
23.	Yáng Wěi	Impotence	
24.	Xiāo Kě	Wasting & Thirst (Diabetes)	
25.	Lín Zhèng	Painful Urination	
26.	Lóng Bì	Difficult Urination	
27.	Yù Zhèng	Depression	
28.	Diān Kuáng	Manic Depression	
29.	Xián Zhèng	Seizures <i>resuscitation:</i>	
		<i>EV Tx:</i> <i>day seizures:</i> <i>night seizures:</i>	
		<i>empirical pts:</i>	

***Self Testing***

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
30.	Bì Zhèng	Bi Patterns	
	xíng bì	Wind Bi: (Wandering Bi)	
	tòng bì	Cold Bi: (Painful Bi)	
	zháo bì	Damp Bi: (Fixed Bi)	
	rè bì	Hot Bi: (Febrile Bi)	
	gǔ bì	Bone Bi:	
	jīn bì	Sinew Bi:	
31.	Wěi Zhèng	<b>Atrophy</b> & Paralysis	
		<i>for upper limbs:</i>	
		<i>for lower limbs:</i>	
32.	Nèi Shāng Fā Rè	Internal Fever <i>shi types:</i>	
		<i>xu types:</i>	
33.	Chòng	Parasites roundworms pinworms tapeworms	

*Self Testing*

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
	Dǎn Chòng	Biliary Ascariasis	
34.	Fèi Láo	Consumption (pulmonary tuberculosis)	
35.	Miàn Tòng	Facial Pain (trigeminal neuralgia)	
		<i>supraorbital pain:</i>	
		<i>maxillary pain:</i>	
		<i>mandibular pain:</i>	
36.	Nuè	Malaria	

*Self Testing*

**Section 2      Surgical Medicine      Self Test: fill in the points**

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
37.	Luǒ Lì	Scrofula	
38.	Yǐng	Goiter	
39.	Cháng Yōng	Intestinal Abscess (Appendicitis)	
40.	Zhì Chuāng	Hemorrhoids	
41.	Tuō Gǔ Jū	Gangrene	
42.	Niǔ Shāng	Sprain (soft tissue injuries)	
43.	Luò Zhěn	Crick in the Neck (torticollis, whiplash)	

### ***Self Testing***

<b>Section 3</b>		<b>Dermatology</b>	<b>Self Test: fill in the points</b>
#	<b>Pt̄n-Yīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
44.	Bān Tū	Patch Balding (area alopecia)	
45.	Dān Dú	Cinnabar Toxin (erysipelas, cellulitis, septicemia)	
46.	Fēng Zhěn	Wind Rash (urticaria / hives)	
47.	Shé Dān	Snake Cinnabar (herpes zoster, shingles)	
48.	Shī Zhěn	Eczema (non-specific dermatitis)	
49.	Niú Pí Xiǎn	Ox-Hide Lichen (tinea, neurodermatitis)	
50.	Dīng Chuāng	Clove Sores (boils)	
51.	Biǎn Yóu	Flat Warts (verruca)	
		<i>Wind-Heat:</i>	
		<i>Excess Liver &amp; Dry Blood:</i>	

### ***Self Testing***

<b>Section 4</b>		<b>Gynecology</b>	<b>Self Test: fill in the points</b>
#	<b>Pīn-Yīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
52.	Yuè Jīng Bù Tiáo	Menstrual Irregularity (Oligomenorrhea)	
		<i>Shi patterns:</i>	
		<i>Xu patterns:</i>	
53.	Tòng Jīng	Painful Menses Dysmenorrhea (PID & Endometriosis)	
		<i>Shi Types:</i>	
		<i>Xu Types:</i>	
54.	Jīng Bì	Menstrual Block (Amenorrhea)	
		<i>Xu patterns:</i>	
		<i>Shi patterns:</i>	
55.	Bēng Lòu	Uterine Bleeding (Flooding or Spotting) menorrhagia metrorrhagia	
		<i>Xu patterns:</i>	
		<i>Shi patterns:</i>	

### Self Testing

**Section 4**
**Gynecology continued**
**Self Test: fill in the points**

#	<b>Pīn-Yīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
56.	Dài Xià	Vaginal Discharge (Leukorrhea)	
57.	Yīn Tǐng	Genital Protrusion (uterine or vaginal prolapse)	
58.	Yīn Yǎng	Genital Itch (pruritis vulvae) (vaginitis, trichomonas)	
59.	Jīng Jué Qián Hòu Zhū Zhèng	Pre & Post Menopausal Patterns	
60.	Zhēng Jiǎ	Uterine Masses (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst)	
61.	Rǔ Pì	Breast Nodules <i>local pts:</i>	
		<i>nearby pts:</i>	
		<i>distal pts:</i> <i>leg:</i> <i>arm:</i>	
62.	Bú Yùn	Female Infertility	
		<i>Xu:</i>	
		<i>Shi:</i>	
		<i>EV Tx:</i>	

### ***Self Testing***

<b>Section 5</b>		<b>Obstetrics</b>	<b>Self Test: fill in the points</b>
#	<b>Pīn-Yīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
63.	Rǔ Yōng	Breast Abscess (mastitis)	
64.	Rèn Shēn È Zǔ	Morning Sickness	
65.	Chǎn Hòu Fù Tòng	Postpartum Abdominal Pain	
66.	Xiān Zhào Liú Chǎn	Threatened Miscarriage	
66a.	Huá Tāi	Habitual Miscarriage	
67.	Zǐ Xián	Eclampsia	
68.	Nán Chǎn	Difficult Delivery	
68a.	Tāi Wèi Bú Zhèng	Fetal Malposition	
69.	Chǎn Hòu Xuè Yùn	Postpartum Vertigo	
		<i>Xu:</i>	
		<i>Shi:</i>	
70.	È Lù Bù Jué	Lochiorrhea	
71.	Rǔ Shǎo	Insufficient Lactation	
71a.	Huí Rǔ	Terminate Lactation	

## Self Testing

Section 6		Pediatrics	<i>Self Test: fill in the points</i>
#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
72.	Dùn Ké	Whooping Cough (Pertussis)	
		<i>Initial Stage:</i>	
		<i>Spasmodic Coughing Stage:</i>	
		<i>Recovery Stage:</i>	
73.	Xiǎo-Ér Xiè Xiè	Infantile Diarrhea	
74.	Xiǎo-Ér Gān-Jī	Infant Malnutrition	
75.	Xiǎo-Ér Jīng-Fēng	Childhood Fright Wind (Infantile Convulsions)	
76.	Xiǎo-Ér Má-Bì	Infantile Palsy (Polio) <i>for upper limb:</i> <i>for lower limb:</i>	
77.	Yí Niào	Enuresis (bedwetting)	
78.	Zhà Sāi	Mumps	
79.	Má Zhěn	Measles	

***Self Testing***

<b>Section 7</b>		<b>Ophthalmology</b>	<b>Self Test: fill in the points</b>
#	<b>Pīn-Yīn</b>	<b>Symptom</b>	<b>Best Points</b>
80.	Mù Chì Zhǒng Tòng	Eyes Red, Swollen, Sore (conjunctivitis)	
81.	Zhēn Yǎn	Stye (hordeolum, chalazion)	
82.	Shàng Bāo Xià Chuí	Upper Eyelid Droop (blepharoptosis)	
83.	Liú Lèi	(Cold/wind) Tearing (dacyorrhea)	
		<i>Liver &amp; Kidney Xu:</i>	
		<i>Da Cheng Px:</i>	
84.	Jìn Shì	Nearsightedness (myopia)	
85.	Qīng Máng	Blue-green Blindness (optic nerve atrophy)	
86.	Bào Máng	Sudden Blindness	
87.	Yuán Yì Nèi Zhàng	Round Corneal Nebula (cataract)	

### ***Self Testing***

**Section 8**
**Ear, Nose, & Throat**
***Self Test:** fill in the points*

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
88.	Ěr Míng Ěr Lóng	Tinnitus & Deafness	
89.	Tíng Ěr	Purulent Ear	
90.	Bí Nù	Nosebleed (epistaxis)	
91.	Bí Yuān	Sinus Congestion (rhinitis, sinusitis)	
92.	Yān-Hóu Zhong, Tong	Sore Throat (tonsillitis) <i>local:</i>	
		<i>arm:</i>	
		<i>leg:</i>	
93.	Shī Yīn	Loss of Voice (hoarse, laryngitis)	

**Section 9**
**Stomatology: Mouth & Teeth**
***Self Test:** fill in the points*

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
94.	Kǒu Chuāng	Mouth Sores (stomatitis)	
95.	Yá Tòng	Toothache	

***Self Testing***

**Section 10**

**Emergency – Stroke**

**Self Test:** fill in the points

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
96.	Zhòng Fēng	<b>Wind Stroke</b> (CVA; Bell's palsy)	
		Jing-Luo Types:	
		Zang-Fu Types: Tension Pattern: Desertion Pattern:	
		Specific Symptoms:	
		for drooling	
		for slurred speech & aphasia	
		for facial paralysis	
		for trismus	
		for persistent sweating	
		for irritability	
		for snoring & somnolence	
		for incontinence of stool & urine	
96a.		<b>Stroke Sequelae</b>	
		Hemiplegia	
		Shou Fa:	
		<i>Qi Xu &amp; Blood Stasis,</i> <i>Channel Obstruction:</i>	
		<i>Hyper Liver Yang,</i> <i>Channel Obstruction:</i>	
		arm pts:	
		leg pts:	

*Self Testing*

**Section 10      Emergency – Shock & Tetany      Self Test: fill in the points**

#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
97.	Jué Zhèng	<b>Inversion Patterns</b> (LOC & cold extremities)	
		<i>Shi Types:</i>	
		<i>Xu Types:</i>	
98.	Jīng Zhèng	<b>Tetany Patterns</b>	
		<i>Shi Types:</i>	
		<i>Xu Types:</i>	

## Self Testing

Section 10		Emergency – Bleeding	Self Test: fill in the points
#	Pīn-Yīn	Symptom	Best Points
99.	Xuè Zhèng	Bleeding Patterns	
	<b>Hemoptysis</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Damage to Lungs by Wind, Heat, or Dryness</i>	
		<i>Damage to Lungs by Liver Fire</i>	
		<i>Damage to Lungs by Yin Xu Fire</i>	
	<b>Hematemesis</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Stomach Heat</i>	
		<i>Liver Fire Injures the Stomach</i>	
		<i>Spleen &amp; Stomach Qi Xu</i>	
	<b>Hemafecia</b>	<b>2 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Damp-Heat in the Intestines</i>	
		<i>Spleen &amp; Stomach Cold &amp; Xu</i>	
	<b>Hematuria</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Yin Xu Effulgent Fire</i>	
		<i>Exuberant Heart Fire</i>	
		<i>Spleen &amp; Kidney Qi Xu</i>	
	<b>Subcutaneous</b>	<b>3 patterns:</b>	
		<i>Blood Heat</i>	
		<i>Yin Xu Effulgent Fire</i>	
		<i>Qi Failing to Secure the Blood</i>	

# *Symptom Index*

- *Numerical Order (includes Characters)*
  - *Alphabetical by Symptom (English)*
  - *Alphabetical by Symptom (Pinyin)*
- *Numerical Order (1 page, 2 Columns)*

*Symptom Index 1 – Numerical Order (with Characters)*

#	Symptoms – Numerical Order	Pīn-Yīn	Characters
1.	<b>Common Cold</b>	Gǎn Mào	感冒
2.	<b>Coughing</b>	Ké Sòu	咳嗽
3.	<b>Asthma</b>	Xiào Chuǎn	哮喘
4.	<b>Stomach Pain</b>	Wèi Tòng	胃痛
5.	<b>Hiccups</b>	È Nì	呃逆
6.	<b>Vomiting</b>	Ōu Tù	嘔吐
7.	<b>Esophageal Constriction</b>	Yē Gé	噎膈
7a.	<b>Gastric Reflux</b>	Fǎn Wèi	反胃
8.	<b>Abdominal Pain</b>	Fù Tòng	腹痛
9.	<b>Diarrhea</b>	Xiè Xiè	泄瀉
10.	<b>Dysentery</b>	Lì Jí	痢疾
11.	<b>Constipation</b>	Biàn Bì	便秘
12.	<b>Flank Pain</b>	Xié Tòng	脅痛
12a.	<b>GB Inflammation Gallstones</b>	Dǎn Náng Yán Dǎn Shí	膽囊 膽石
13.	<b>Jaundice</b>	Huáng Dǎn	黃疸
14.	<b>Drum Distention (Ascites)</b>	Gǔ Zhàng	鼓脹
15.	<b>Edema</b>	Shuǐ Zhǒng	水腫
16.	<b>Chest Bi (Angina)</b>	Xiōng Bì	胸痺
17.	<b>Palpitations</b>	Xīn Jì	心悸
18.	<b>Insomnia</b>	Bú Mèi	不寐
19.	<b>Headaches</b>	Tóu Tòng	頭痛
20.	<b>Dizziness</b>	Xuàn Yùn	眩晕
20a.	<b>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</b>	Gāo Xuè Yā	高血壓
21.	<b>Low Back Pain</b>	Yāo Tòng	腰痛
22.	<b>Seminal Emission</b>	Yí Jīng	遺精
23.	<b>Impotence</b>	Yáng Wéi	陽痿
24.	<b>Wasting &amp; Thirst (Diabetes)</b>	Xiāo Kě	消渴
25.	<b>Painful Urination</b>	Lín Zhèng	淋証

*Symptom Index 1 – Numerical Order (with Characters)*

26.	<b>Difficult Urination</b>	Lóng Bì	癃 閉
27.	<b>Depression</b>	Yù Zhèng	鬱 証
28.	<b>Mania (&amp; Depression)</b>	Diān Kuáng	癲 狂
29.	<b>Seizures</b>	Xián Zhèng	癇 証
30.	<b>Bi Patterns</b>	Bì Zhèng	痹 証
31.	<b>Atrophy Patterns</b>	Wěi Zhèng	痿 証
32.	<b>Internal Fever</b>	Nèi Shāng Fā Rè	內 傷 發 热
33.	<b>Parasites (Parasitic Patterns)</b>	Chòng (Zhèng)	蟲 証
33a.	<b>Biliary Ascariasis</b>	Dǎn Chòng	膽 蟲
34.	<b>Consumption (pulmonary tuberculosis)</b>	Fèi Láo	肺 瘡
35.	<b>Facial Pain (trigeminal neuralgia)</b>	Miàn Tòng	面 痛
36.	<b>Malaria</b>	Nuè (Zhèng)	瘧 証
36a.	<b>Taxation Malaria</b>	Láo Nuè	瘡 瘥
37.	<b>Scrofula</b>	Luǒ Lì	瘰 瘤
38.	<b>Goiter</b>	Yǐng	癰
39.	<b>Intestinal Abscess (Appendicitis)</b>	Cháng Yōng	腸 癰
40.	<b>Hemorrhoids</b>	Zhì Chuāng	痔 瘡
41.	<b>Gangrene</b>	Tuō Gǔ Jū	脫 骨 瘡
42.	<b>Sprain (soft tissue injuries)</b>	Niǔ Shāng	扭 傷
43.	<b>Crick in the Neck (torticollis, whiplash)</b>	Luò Zhěn	落 枕
44.	<b>Patch Balding (area alopecia)</b>	Bān Tū	班 禿
45.	<b>Cinnabar Toxin (erysipelas, cellulitis, septicemia)</b>	Dān Dú	丹 毒
46.	<b>Wind Rash (urticaria / hives)</b>	Fēng Zhěn	風 瘡
47.	<b>Snake Cinnabar (herpes zoster, shingles)</b>	Shé Dān	蛇 丹
48.	<b>Eczema (non-specific dermatitis)</b>	Shī Zhěn	濕 瘡
49.	<b>Ox-Hide Lichen (tinea, neurodermatitis)</b>	Niú Pí Xiǎn	牛 皮 癬
50.	<b>Clove Sores (boils)</b>	Dīng Chuāng	疔 瘡
51.	<b>Flat Warts (verruca)</b>	Biǎn Yóu	扁 疣
52.	<b>Menstrual Irregularity (oligomenorrhea)</b>	Yuè Jīng Bù Tiáo	月 經 不 調
53.	<b>Dysmenorrhea (PID &amp; endometriosis)</b>	Tòng Jīng	痛 經

*Symptom Index 1 – Numerical Order (with Characters)*

54.	Amenorrhea	Bì Jīng or Jīng Bì	經 閉
55.	Uterine Bleeding	Bēng Lòu	崩 漏
56.	Vaginal Discharge (Leucorrhea)	Dài Xià	帶 下
57.	Uterine or Vaginal prolapse	Yīn Tǐng	陰 挺
58.	Genital Itch (pruritis vulvae) (vaginitis, trichomonas)	Yīn Yǎng	陰 痒
59.	Menopausal Patterns (Pre & Post Menopausal Patterns)	Jīng Jué Zhū Zhèng Jīng Jué Qián Hòu Zhū Zhèng	經 絶 諸 証 經絕前後諸証
60.	Uterine Masses (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst)	Zhēng Jiǎ	癥 瘡
61.	Breast Nodules	Rǔ Pì	乳 癤
62.	Female Infertility	Bú Yùn	不 孕
63.	Breast Abscess (mastitis)	Rǔ Yōng	乳 癰
64.	Morning Sickness	Rèn Shēn È Zǔ	妊娠惡阻
65.	Postpartum Abdominal Pain	Chǎn Hòu Fù Tòng	產 後 復 痛
66.	Threatened Miscarriage	Xiān Zhào Liú Chǎn	先 兆 流 產
66a.	Habitual Miscarriage	Huá Tāi	滑 胎
67.	Eclampsia	Zǐ Xián	子 癇
68.	Difficult Delivery Stagnant/Protracted Delivery/Labor	Nán Chǎn Zhì Chǎn	難 產 滯 產
68a.	Fetal Malposition	Tāi Wèi Bú Zhèng	胎 位 不 正
69.	Postpartum Vertigo	Chǎn Hòu Xuè Yùn	產 後 血 晕
70.	Lochiorrhrea	È Lù Bù Jué	惡 露 不 紹
71.	Insufficient Lactation	Rǔ Shǎo	乳 少
71a.	Terminate Lactation	Huí Rǔ	回 乳
72.	Whooping Cough (Pertussis)	Dùn Ké	頓 咳
73.	Infantile Diarrhea	Xiǎo-Ér Xiè-Xiè	小 兒 泄 寫
74.	Infant Malnutrition	Xiǎo-Ér Gān Jī	小 兒 痘 積
75.	Fright Wind Infantile Convulsions	Xiǎo-Ér Jīng Fēng	小 兒 憶 風
76.	Infantile Palsy (Polio)	Xiǎo-Ér Má Bì	小 兒 麻 瘫
77.	Enuresis (bedwetting)	Yí Niào	遺 尿
78.	Mumps	Zhà Sāi	痄 腮
79.	Measles	Má Zhěn	麻 疹

*Symptom Index 1 – Numerical Order (with Characters)*

80.	<b>Eye Inflammation (conjunctivitis)</b>	Mù Chì Zhǒng Tòng	目赤種痛
81.	<b>Stye (hordeolum, chalazion)</b>	Zhēn Yǎn	針眼
82.	<b>Upper Eyelid Droop (blepharoptosis)</b>	Shàng Bāo Xià Chuí	上胞下垂
83.	<b>Tearing (dacryorrhoea)</b>	Liú Lèi (Zhèng)	流淚証
84.	<b>Nearsightedness (myopia)</b>	Jìn Shì	近視
85.	<b>Blue-green Blindness (optic nerve atrophy)</b>	Qīng Máng	青盲
86.	<b>Sudden Blindness</b>	Bào Máng	暴盲
87.	<b>Round Corneal Nebula (cataract)</b>	Yuán Yì Nèi Zhàng	圓翳內障
88.	<b>Tinnitus &amp; Deafness</b>	Ěr Míng Ěr Lóng	耳鳴 耳聾
89.	<b>Purulent Ear</b>	Tíng Ěr	聾耳
90.	<b>Nosebleed (epistaxis)</b>	Bí Nù	鼻衄
91.	<b>Sinus Congestion (rhinitis, sinusitis)</b>	Bí Yuān	鼻淵
92.	<b>Sore Throat (tonsillitis)</b>	Yān-Hóu Zhǒng Tòng	咽喉腫痛
93.	<b>Loss of Voice (hoarse, laryngitis)</b>	Shī Yīn	失音
94.	<b>Mouth Sores (stomatitis)</b>	Kǒu Chuāng	口瘡
95.	<b>Toothache</b>	Yá Tòng	牙痛
96.	<b>Wind Strike = Stroke (CVA; Bell's palsy)</b>	Zhòng Fēng	中風
96a.	<b>Stroke Sequelae: (Hemiplegia)</b>	Bàn Shēn Bù Suí/Suì	半身不隨/遂
97.	<b>Inversion Patterns (LOC &amp; cold extremities)</b>	Jué Zhèng	厥証
98.	<b>Tetany Patterns</b>	Jīng Zhèng	痙証
99.	<b>Bleeding Patterns</b>	Xuè Zhèng	血証

*Symptom Index 2 – Alphabetical by Symptom*

#	Symptoms – Alphabetical Order	Pīn-Yīn
8.	<b>Abdominal Pain</b>	Fù Tòng
54.	<b>Amenorrhea</b>	Bì Jīng or Jīng Bì
3.	<b>Asthma</b>	Xiào Chuǎn
31.	<b>Atrophy &amp; Paralysis</b>	Wěi Zhèng
30.	<b>Bi Patterns</b>	Bì Zhèng
33.	<b>Biliary Ascariasis</b>	Dǎn Chòng
99.	<b>Bleeding Patterns</b>	Xuè Zhèng
85.	<b>Blue-green Blindness (Optic Nerve Atrophy)</b>	Qīng Máng
63.	<b>Breast Abscess (mastitis)</b>	Rǔ Yōng
61.	<b>Breast Nodules</b>	Rǔ Pì
16.	<b>Chest Bi (Angina)</b>	Xiōng Bì
45.	<b>Cinnabar Toxin (Erysipelas, Cellultis, Septicemia)</b>	Dān Dú
50.	<b>Clove Sores (Boils)</b>	Dīng Chuāng
1.	<b>Common Cold</b>	Gǎn Mào
11.	<b>Constipation</b>	Biàn Bì
34.	<b>Consumption (pulmonary tuberculosis)</b>	Fèi Láo
2.	<b>Coughing</b>	Ké Sòu
43.	<b>Crick in the Neck (Torticollis, Whiplash)</b>	Luò Zhěn
88.	<b>Deafness Tinnitus</b>	Ěr Lóng Ěr Míng
27.	<b>Depression</b>	Yù Zhèng
9.	<b>Diarrhea</b>	Xiè Xiè
68.	<b>Difficult Delivery</b>	Nán Chǎn
26.	<b>Difficult Urination</b>	Lóng Bì
20.	<b>Dizziness</b>	Xuàn Yùn
14.	<b>Drum Distention (Ascites)</b>	Gǔ Zhàng
10.	<b>Dysentery</b>	Lì Jí
53.	<b>Dysmenorrhea (PID &amp; Endometriosis)</b>	Tòng Jīng
67.	<b>Eclampsia</b>	Zǐ Xián
48.	<b>Eczema (non-specific dermatitis)</b>	Shī Zhěn

*Symptom Index 2 – Alphabetical by Symptom*

#	Symptoms – Alphabetical Order	Pīn-Yīn
15.	<b>Edema</b>	Shuǐ Zhǒng
77.	<b>Enuresis (bedwetting)</b>	Yí Niào
7.	<b>Esophageal Constriction</b>	Yē Gé
80.	<b>Eye Inflammation (conjunctivitis)</b>	Mù Chì Zhǒng Tòng
35.	<b>Facial Pain (trigeminal neuralgia)</b>	Miàn Tòng
62.	<b>Female Infertility</b>	Bú Yùn
68a.	<b>Fetal Malposition</b>	Tāi Wèi Bú Zhèng
12.	<b>Flank Pain</b>	Xié Tòng
51.	<b>Flat Warts (verruca)</b>	Biǎn Yóu
75.	<b>Childhood Fright Wind (Infantile Convulsions)</b>	Xiǎo-Ér Jīng Fēng
41.	<b>Gangrene</b>	Tuō Gǔ Jū
7a.	<b>Gastric Reflux</b>	Fǎn Wèi
12a.	<b>GB Inflammation Gall Stones</b>	Dǎn Náng Yán Dǎn Shí
58.	<b>Genital Itch (pruritis vulvae) (vaginitis, trichomonas)</b>	Yīn Yǎng
38.	<b>Goiter</b>	Yǐng
66a.	<b>Habitual Miscarriage</b>	Huá Tāi
19.	<b>Headaches</b>	Tóu Tòng
96a.	<b>Hemiplegia (Stroke Sequelae)</b>	Bàn Shēn Bù Suí/Suì
40.	<b>Hemorrhoids</b>	Zhì Chuāng
5.	<b>Hiccups</b>	È Nì
20a.	<b>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</b>	Gāo Xuè Yā
23.	<b>Impotence</b>	Yáng Wěi
74.	<b>Infant Malnutrition</b>	Xiǎo-Ér Gān Jī
73.	<b>Infantile Diarrhea</b>	Xiǎo-Ér Xiè-Xiè
76.	<b>Infantile Palsy (Polio)</b>	Xiǎo-Ér Má Bì
18.	<b>Insomnia</b>	Bú Mèi
71.	<b>Insufficient Lactation</b>	Rǔ Shǎo
32.	<b>Internal Fever</b>	Nèi Shāng Fā Rè
39.	<b>Intestinal Abscess (Appendicitis)</b>	Cháng Yōng

*Symptom Index 2 – Alphabetical by Symptom*

#	Symptoms – Alphabetical Order	Pīn-Yīn
97.	Inversion Patterns (LOC & cold extremities)	Jué Zhèng
13.	Jaundice	Huáng Dǎn
70.	Lochiorrhea	È Lù Bù Jué
93.	Loss of Voice (hoarse, Laryngitis)	Shī Yīn
21.	Low Back Pain	Yāo Tòng
36.	Malaria	Nuè
28.	Manic Depression	Diān Kuáng
79.	Measles	Má Zhěn
59.	Menopausal Patterns	Jīng Jué Zhū Zhèng
52.	Menstrual Irregularity (Oligomenorrhea)	Yuè Jīng Bù Tiáo
64.	Morning Sickness	Rèn Shēn È Zǔ
94.	Mouth Sores (stomatitis)	Kǒu Chuāng
78.	Mumps	Zhà Sāi
84.	Nearsightedness (myopia)	Jīn Shì
90.	Nosebleed (epistaxis)	Bí Nǚ
49.	Ox-Hide Lichen (Tinea, neurodermatitis)	Niú Pí Xiǎn
25.	Painful Urination	Lín Zhèng
17.	Palpitations	Xīn Jī
33.	Parasites	Chòng
44.	Patch Balding (area alopecia)	Bān Tū
65.	Postpartum Abdominal Pain	Chǎn Hòu Fù Tòng
69.	Postpartum Vertigo	Chǎn Hòu Xuè Yùn
89.	Purulent Ear	Tíng Ěr
87.	Round Corneal Nebula (Cataract)	Yuán Yì Nèi Zhàng
37.	Scrofula	Luǒ Lì
29.	Seizures	Xián Zhèng
22.	Seminal Emission	Yí Jīng
91.	Sinus Congestion (rhinitis, sinusitis)	Bí Yuān
47.	Snake Cinnabar (Herpes zoster, Shingles)	Shé Dān

*Symptom Index 2 – Alphabetical by Symptom*

#	Symptoms – Alphabetical Order	Pīn-Yīn
92.	<b>Sore Throat</b> (tonsillitis)	Yān-Hóu Zhǒng Tòng
42.	<b>Sprain</b> (soft tissue injuries)	Niǔ Shāng
4.	<b>Stomach Pain</b>	Wèi Tòng
96a.	<b>Stroke Sequelae</b> (Hemiplegia)	Bàn Shēn Bù Suí/Suì
81.	<b>Stye</b> (hordeolum, chalazion)	Zhēn Yǎn
86.	<b>Sudden Blindness</b>	Bào Máng
83.	<b>Tearing</b> (dacryorrhea)	Liú Lèi
71a.	<b>Terminate Lactation</b>	Huí Rǔ
98.	<b>Tetany Patterns</b>	Jīng Zhèng
66.	<b>Threatened Miscarriage</b>	Xiān Zhào Liú Chǎn
88.	<b>Tinnitus Deafness</b>	Ěr Míng Ěr Lóng
95.	<b>Toothache</b>	Yá Tòng
82.	<b>Upper Eyelid Droop</b> (blepharoptosis)	Shàng Bāo Xià Chuí
55.	<b>Uterine Bleeding</b>	Bēng Lòu
60.	<b>Uterine Masses</b> (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst)	Zhēng Jiǎ
57.	<b>Uterine or Vaginal prolapse</b>	Yīn Tǐng
56.	<b>Vaginal Discharge</b> (Leukorrhea)	Dài Xià
6.	<b>Vomiting</b>	Ǒu Tù
24.	<b>Wasting &amp; Thirst</b> (Diabetes)	Xiāo Kě
72.	<b>Whooping Cough</b> (Pertussis)	Dùn Ké
46.	<b>Wind Rash</b> (urticaria / hives)	Fēng Zhěn
96.	<b>Wind Stroke</b> (CVA; Bell's Palsy)	Zhòng Fēng

*Symptom Index 3 / Alphabetical by Pinyin*

#	Symptoms	Pīn-Yīn (Alphabetical)
44.	<b>Patch Balding</b> (area alopecia)	Bān Tū
96a.	<b>Stroke Sequelae</b> (Hemiplegia)	Bàn Shēn Bù Suí/Suì
86.	<b>Sudden Blindness</b>	Bào Máng
55.	<b>Uterine Bleeding</b>	Bēng Lòu
54.	<b>Amenorrhea</b>	Bì Jīng or Jīng Bì
90.	<b>Nosebleed</b> (epistaxis)	Bí Nǚ
91.	<b>Sinus Congestion</b> (rhinitis, sinusitis)	Bí Yuān
30.	<b>Bi Patterns</b>	Bì Zhèng
11.	<b>Constipation</b>	Biàn Bì
51.	<b>Flat Warts</b> (verruca)	Biǎn Yóu
18.	<b>Insomnia</b>	Bú Mèi
62.	<b>Female Infertility</b>	Bú Yùn
65.	<b>Postpartum Abdominal Pain</b>	Chǎn Hòu Fù Tòng
69.	<b>Postpartum Vertigo</b>	Chǎn Hòu Xuè Yùn
39.	<b>Intestinal Abscess</b> (Appendicitis)	Cháng Yōng
33.	<b>Parasites</b>	Chòng
56.	<b>Vaginal Discharge</b> (Leukorrhea)	Dài Xià
33.	<b>Biliary Ascariasis</b>	Dǎn Chòng
45.	<b>Cinnabar Toxin</b> (Erysipelas, Cellultis, Septicemia)	Dān Dú
12a.	<b>GB Inflammation</b> <b>Gall Stones</b>	Dǎn Náng Yán Dǎn Shí
28.	<b>Manic Depression</b>	Diān Kuáng
50.	<b>Clove Sores</b> (Boils)	Dīng Chuāng
72.	<b>Whooping Cough</b> (Pertussis)	Dùn Ké
70.	<b>Lochiorrhea</b>	È Lù Bù Jué
5.	<b>Hiccups</b>	È Nì
88.	<b>Deafness</b> <b>Tinnitus</b>	Ěr Lóng Ěr Míng
7a.	<b>Gastric Reflux</b>	Fǎn Wèi
34.	<b>Consumption</b> (pulmonary tuberculosis)	Fèi Láo

*Symptom Index 3 / Alphabetical by Pinyin*

#	Symptoms	Pīn-Yīn (Alphabetical)
46.	<b>Wind Rash</b> (urticaria / hives)	Fēng Zhěn
8.	<b>Abdominal Pain</b>	Fù Tòng
1.	<b>Common Cold</b>	Gǎn Mào
20a.	<b>Hypertension</b> (high blood pressure)	Gāo Xuè Yā
14.	<b>Drum Distention</b> (Ascites)	Gǔ Zhàng
66a.	<b>Habitual Miscarriage</b>	Huá Tāi
13.	<b>Jaundice</b>	Huáng Dǎn
71a.	<b>Terminate Lactation</b>	Huí Rǔ
84.	<b>Nearsightedness</b> (myopia)	Jìn Shì
59.	<b>Menopausal Patterns</b>	Jīng Jué Zhū Zhèng
98.	<b>Tetany Patterns</b>	Jīng Zhèng
97.	<b>Inversion Patterns</b> (LOC & cold extremities)	Jué Zhèng
2.	<b>Coughing</b>	Ké Sòu
94.	<b>Mouth Sores</b> (stomatitis)	Kǒu Chuāng
10.	<b>Dysentery</b>	Lì Jí
25.	<b>Painful Urination</b>	Lín Zhèng
83.	<b>Tearing</b> (dacryorrhea)	Liú Lèi
26.	<b>Difficult Urination</b>	Lóng Bì
37.	<b>Scrofula</b>	Luǒ Lì
43.	<b>Crick in the Neck</b> (Torticollis, Whiplash)	Luò Zhěn
79.	<b>Measles</b>	Má Zhěn
35.	<b>Facial Pain</b> (trigeminal neuralgia)	Miàn Tòng
80.	<b>Eye Inflammation</b> (conjunctivitis)	Mù Chì Zhǒng Tòng
68.	<b>Difficult Delivery</b>	Nán Chǎn
32.	<b>Internal Fever</b>	Nèi Shāng Fā Rè
49.	<b>Ox-Hide Lichen</b> (Tinea, neurodermatitis)	Niú Pí Xiǎn
42.	<b>Sprain</b> (soft tissue injuries)	Niǔ Shāng
36.	<b>Malaria</b>	Nuè
6.	<b>Vomiting</b>	Öu Tù

*Symptom Index 3 / Alphabetical by Pinyin*

#	Symptoms	Pīn-Yīn (Alphabetical)
85.	Blue-green Blindness (Optic Nerve Atrophy)	Qīng Máng
64.	Morning Sickness	Rèn Shēn È Zǔ
61.	Breast Nodules	Rǔ Pì
71.	Insufficient Lactation	Rǔ Shǎo
63.	Breast Abscess (mastitis)	Rǔ Yōng
82.	Upper Eyelid Droop (blepharoptosis)	Shàng Bāo Xià Chuí
47.	Snake Cinnabar (Herpes zoster, Shingles)	Shé Dān
93.	Loss of Voice (hoarse, Laryngitis)	Shī Yīn
48.	Eczema (non-specific dermatitis)	Shī Zhěn
15.	Edema	Shuǐ Zhǒng
68a.	Fetal Malposition	Tāi Wèi Bú Zhèng
89.	Purulent Ear	Tíng Ěr
53.	Dysmenorrhea (PID & Endometriosis)	Tòng Jīng
19.	Headaches	Tóu Tòng
41.	Gangrene	Tuō Gǔ Jū
4.	Stomach Pain	Wèi Tòng
31.	Atrophy & Paralysis	Wěi Zhèng
66.	Threatened Miscarriage	Xiān Zhào Liú Chǎn
29.	Seizures	Xián Zhèng
3.	Asthma	Xiào Chuǎn
24.	Wasting & Thirst (Diabetes)	Xiāo Kě
74.	Infant Malnutrition	Xiǎo-Ér Gān Jī
75.	Childhood Fright Wind (Infantile Convulsions)	Xiǎo-Ér Jīng Fēng
76.	Infantile Palsy (Polio)	Xiǎo-Ér Má Bì
73.	Infantile Diarrhea	Xiǎo-Ér Xiè-Xiè
12.	Flank Pain	Xié Tòng
9.	Diarrhea	Xiè Xiè
17.	Palpitations	Xīn Jī
16.	Chest Bi (Angina)	Xiōng Bì

*Symptom Index 3 / Alphabetical by Pinyin*

#	Symptoms	Pīn-Yīn (Alphabetical)
20.	Dizziness	Xuàn Yùn
99.	Bleeding Patterns	Xuè Zhèng
95.	Toothache	Yá Tòng
23.	Impotence	Yáng Wěi
92.	Sore Throat (tonsillitis)	Yān-Hóu Zhǒng Tòng
21.	Low Back Pain	Yāo Tòng
7.	Esophageal Constriction	Yē Gé
22.	Seminal Emission	Yí Jīng
77.	Enuresis (bedwetting)	Yí Niào
57.	Uterine or Vaginal prolapse	Yīn Tǐng
58.	Genital Itch (pruritis vulvae) (vaginitis, trichomonas)	Yīn Yǎng
38.	Goiter	Yǐng
27.	Depression	Yù Zhèng
87.	Round Corneal Nebula (Cataract)	Yuán Yì Nèi Zhàng
52.	Menstrual Irregularity (Oligomenorrhea)	Yuè Jīng Bù Tiáo
78.	Mumps	Zhà Sāi
81.	Stye (hordeolum, chalazion)	Zhēn Yǎn
60.	Uterine Masses (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst)	Zhēng Jiǎ
40.	Hemorrhoids	Zhì Chuāng
96.	Wind Stroke (CVA; Bell's Palsy)	Zhòng Fēng
67.	Eclampsia	Zǐ Xián

## Symptom Index 4 / Numerical (1 page - 2 Column) Quick Reference

#	Symptoms – Numerical Order
1.	<b>Common Cold</b>
2.	<b>Coughing</b>
3.	<b>Asthma</b>
4.	<b>Stomach Pain</b>
5.	<b>Hiccups</b>
6.	<b>Vomiting</b>
7.	<b>Esophageal Constriction</b>
7a.	<b>Gastric Reflux</b>
8.	<b>Abdominal Pain</b>
9.	<b>Diarrhea</b>
10.	<b>Dysentery</b>
11.	<b>Constipation</b>
12.	<b>Flank Pain</b>
12a.	<b>GB Inflammation / Gall Stones</b>
13.	<b>Jaundice</b>
14.	<b>Drum Distention (Ascites)</b>
15.	<b>Edema</b>
16.	<b>Chest Bi (Angina)</b>
17.	<b>Palpitations</b>
18.	<b>Insomnia</b>
19.	<b>Headaches</b>
20.	<b>Dizziness</b>
20a.	<b>Hypertension (high blood pressure)</b>
21.	<b>Low Back Pain</b>
22.	<b>Seminal Emission</b>
23.	<b>Impotence</b>
24.	<b>Wasting &amp; Thirst (Diabetes)</b>
25.	<b>Painful Urination</b>
26.	<b>Difficult Urination</b>
27.	<b>Depression</b>
28.	<b>Manic Depression</b>
29.	<b>Seizures</b>
30.	<b>Bi Patterns</b>
31.	<b>Atrophy &amp; Paralysis</b>
32.	<b>Internal Fever</b>
33.	<b>Parasites</b>
33a.	<b>Biliary Ascariasis</b>
34.	<b>Consumption (pulmonary tuberculosis)</b>
35.	<b>Facial Pain (trigeminal neuralgia)</b>
36.	<b>Malaria</b>
37.	<b>Scrofula</b>
38.	<b>Goiter</b>
39.	<b>Intestinal Abscess (Appendicitis)</b>
40.	<b>Hemorrhoids</b>
41.	<b>Gangrene</b>
42.	<b>Sprain (soft tissue injuries)</b>
43.	<b>Crick in the Neck (Torticollis, Whiplash)</b>
44.	<b>Patch Balding (area alopecia)</b>
45.	<b>Cinnabar Toxin (Erysipelas, Cellulitis, Septicemia)</b>
46.	<b>Wind Rash (urticaria / hives)</b>
47.	<b>Snake Cinnabar (Herpes zoster, Shingles)</b>
48.	<b>Eczema (non-specific dermatitis)</b>
49.	<b>Ox-Hide Lichen (Tinea, neurodermatitis)</b>
50.	<b>Clove Sores (Boils)</b>
51.	<b>Flat Warts (verruca)</b>

#	Symptoms – Numerical Order
52.	<b>Menstrual Irregularity (Oligomenorrhea)</b>
53.	<b>Dysmenorrhea (PID &amp; Endometriosis)</b>
54.	<b>Amenorrhea</b>
55.	<b>Uterine Bleeding</b>
56.	<b>Vaginal Discharge (Leukorrhea)</b>
57.	<b>Uterine or Vaginal prolapse</b>
58.	<b>Genital Itch (pruritis vulvae) (vaginitis, trichomonas)</b>
59.	<b>Menopausal Patterns</b>
60.	<b>Uterine Masses (uterine fibroids, ovarian cyst)</b>
61.	<b>Breast Nodules</b>
62.	<b>Female Infertility</b>
63.	<b>Breast Abscess (mastitis)</b>
64.	<b>Morning Sickness</b>
65.	<b>Postpartum Abdominal Pain</b>
66.	<b>Threatened Miscarriage</b>
66a.	<b>Habitual Miscarriage</b>
67.	<b>Eclampsia</b>
68.	<b>Difficult Delivery</b>
68a.	<b>Fetal Malposition</b>
69.	<b>Postpartum Vertigo</b>
70.	<b>Lochiorrhea</b>
71.	<b>Insufficient Lactation</b>
71a.	<b>Terminate Lactation</b>
72.	<b>Whooping Cough (Pertussis)</b>
73.	<b>Infantile Diarrhea</b>
74.	<b>Infant Malnutrition</b>
75.	<b>Infantile Convulsions</b>
76.	<b>Infantile Palsy (Polio)</b>
77.	<b>Enuresis (bedwetting)</b>
78.	<b>Mumps</b>
79.	<b>Measles</b>
80.	<b>Eye Inflammation (conjunctivitis)</b>
81.	<b>Stye (hordeolum, chalazion)</b>
82.	<b>Upper Eyelid Droop (blepharoptosis)</b>
83.	<b>Tearing (dacyorrhea)</b>
84.	<b>Nearsightedness (myopia)</b>
85.	<b>Blue-green Blindness (Optic Nerve atrophy)</b>
86.	<b>Sudden Blindness</b>
87.	<b>Round Corneal Nebula (Cataract)</b>
88.	<b>Tinnitus &amp; Deafness</b>
89.	<b>Purulent Ear</b>
90.	<b>Nosebleed (epistaxis)</b>
91.	<b>Sinus Congestion (rhinitis, sinusitis)</b>
92.	<b>Sore Throat (tonsillitis)</b>
93.	<b>Loss of Voice (hoarse, laryngitis)</b>
94.	<b>Mouth Sores (stomatitis)</b>
95.	<b>Toothache</b>
96.	<b>Wind Strike = Stroke (CVA; Bell's Palsy)</b>
96a.	<b>Stroke Sequelae: Hemiplegia</b>
97.	<b>Inversion Patterns (LOC &amp; cold extremities)</b>
98.	<b>Tetany Patterns</b>
99.	<b>Bleeding Patterns</b>

## Other Books by Jim Cleaver

### \* **THE ACUPUNCTURE SERIES**

<u>Vol.</u>	<u>Title/Subject</u>	<u># of Pages</u>
I.	Acu-Point <b>Location</b> Handbook	244 pages
II.	Acu-Point <b>Actions</b> Handbook	364 pages
III.	Acu-Point <b>Combining Strategies</b>	165 pages
IV.	Acupuncture <b>Treatment Protocols</b>	196 pages (this book)
V.	Acu-Point <b>Name</b> Character Workbook	189 pages
VI.	Acu-Point <b>Name</b> Reference Guide	95 pages

### \* **Acupuncture Related Topics: Theoretical Foundations**

- **Zang-Fu:** Functions and Patterns                    98 pages                    (Diagnostics)

### \* **Chinese Medical Classics - Translation Workbooks**

Translation workbooks provide the Chinese characters of the text in full form/traditional characters (vs. simplified characters), with pin-yin transliteration, including tone marks.  
The texts are arranged sentence by sentence, with space underneath to experiment with your own translation.

- Huang Di Nei Jing **Su Wen**                        5 Volumes                    (~215 pages each)
- Huang Di Nei Jing **Ling Shu**                        4 Volumes                    (~195 pages each)
- Su Wen **Vocabulary** (Top 1000 characters)            162 pages  
(all the characters that occur 5x or more)
- Nan Jing Translation Workbook                        246 pages

### \* **Chinese Philosophical Classics - Translation Workbooks**

- Zhou Yi / Yi Jing Translation Workbook                333 pages
- Dao De Jing / Lao Zi Translation Workbook            222 pages
- Zhuang Zi Inner Chapters (1-7)                        274 pages
- Sun Zi (Master Sun's Classic on Military Strategy)    150 pages

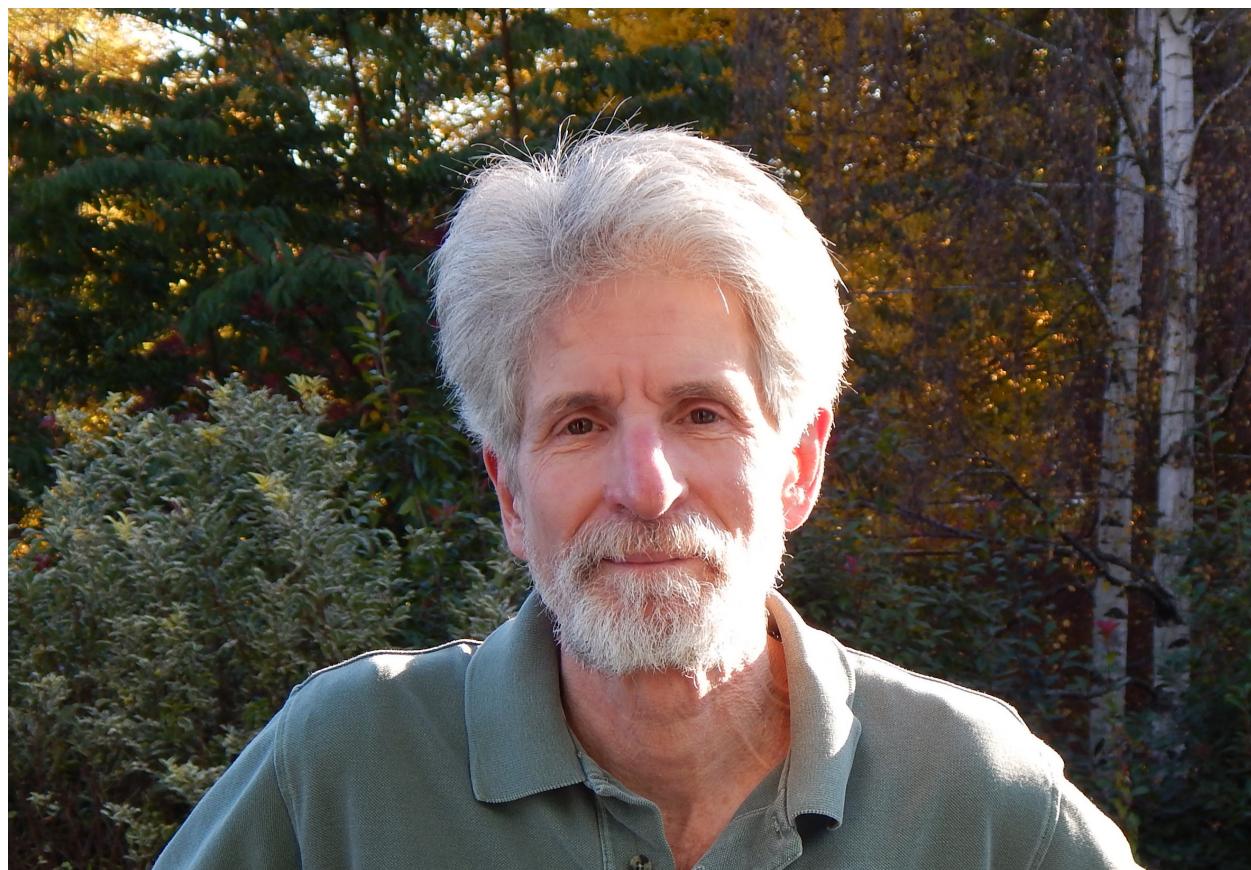
## About the Author

Jim Cleaver has devoted much of the last forty years to teaching many aspects of Chinese medicine, having held positions at Five Branches Institute in Santa Cruz, CA., The Oregon College of Oriental Medicine, and the last 22 years at National College/University of Natural Medicine in Portland, OR.

Using this book, students, teachers, and practitioners will benefit from his depth of experience in clinic and classroom.

As a classroom tool and an office reference, this book is an invaluable resource.

Now retired from academics, Jim is making available some of the many books he created for his classes and students during his teaching career. These cover a wide range of topics related to Chinese Medicine, the Yi-Jing, and Chinese philosophical classics.  
He also maintains a private practice and an on-going Qi-Gong & Tai-Ji class begun in 1991.



## ***What This Book Provides***

- Each symptom/disease is complete on one page,  
allowing easy comparison of all common patterns and their treatment protocols
  
- Makes point prescriptions readily accessible  
for ease of use in both the clinic and the classroom
  
- An excellent resource for NCCAOM Exam preparation
  - Includes a self testing review section
  
- Identifies the key points and/or basic prescription for each symptom/disease
  - Isolates the core prescription for the problem and
  - Differentiates the points for the specific pattern
  - Lists the treatment principle for each pattern/prescription
  
- Includes traditional characters and pīnyīn for the 99 diseases listed
  - Includes an alphabetical index of diseases
  
- Includes auricular protocols and adjunct treatment methods
  - such as cupping & 7 star hammer
  
- Identifies which points should be tonified or dispersed in each protocol
  - Includes points to add for specific complications
  
- Cross Reference to Three Important Acupuncture Texts  
(*Practical Therapeutics 1997, CAM 1987/1999/2010 and ACT 1981*)